Airport Master Plan For The South Suburban Airport Project

DEMAND/CAPACITY ANALYSIS & FACILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INAUGURAL AIRPORT PROGRAM SOUTH SUBURBAN AIRPORT



Prepared By: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company



Prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation

Monday, March 21, 2005

Table of Contents

List of Exhibits	Topic	Page Number
List of Tables v List of Exhibits viii 1.0 Introduction 1 2.0 IAP Airport Classification 2 2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC) 2 2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 3.4 Proposed IAP Optimements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure. 22 3.1 5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3 Runway Usength 33 3.3 Runway Usength 33 3.3 Runway Usength 33 3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4 1 Introduction 38 3.4 1 Introduction 38 3.4 1 Requirements for Navigational		
List of Exhibits		
1.0 Introduction 1 2.0 IAP Airport Classification 2 2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC) 2 2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 3.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Evisting Airspace Structure. 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 28 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Uright 33 3.3.3 Runway Usign Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities. 40 4.1 Methodology for Estimating ther Peak Pe		
20 IAP Airport Classification 2 2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC) 2 2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 26 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Using Standards 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the		
2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC) 2 2.2 Proposed IAP Schedule 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 2.4 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Classification 26 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 28 3.2 IAP Aiffield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Ueigth 33 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities. 40 104 P Assenger Termial Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1	1.0 Introduction	1
2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure. 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.7 Brigin Aircraft 33 3.3.1.0 Esign Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.3 Losign Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 I Introduction 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Est	2.0 IAP Airport Classification	2
2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix 2 2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule 6 2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.7 Brigin Aircraft 33 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1.Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 I Introduction 38 3.4.1 I Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DEO+1 through DEO+5 <td< td=""><td>2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC)</td><td>2</td></td<>	2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC)	2
2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC) 12 3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions at SSA Site 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 26 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 30 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Metodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5<		
3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements 13 3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions At SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Integritements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Methodology for Requirements 47 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
3.11 Runway Orientation 13 3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Uth 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Inport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Apron Requirements 47 <t< td=""><td>2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC)</td><td></td></t<>	2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC)	
3.1 Runway Orientation 13 3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 26 3.1.7 Brunway Requirements 33 3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Victh 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4		
3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site 14 3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Uength 33 3.3.3 Runway With 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 A inport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.1 Ntroduction 45 4.1 Alethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Pervice Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways <td< td=""><td>3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements</td><td></td></td<>	3.0 IAP Airfield Facility Requirements	
3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site 15 3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.3 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Uength 33 3.3.3 Runway Vidth 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1 Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraf	3.1 Runway Orientation	
3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis 18 3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure. 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 37 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBC+1 through DBC+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.4.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.4 incraft Apron Depth 53 <td></td> <td></td>		
3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure. 22 3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1.Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Usigth 33 3.3.3 Runway Usigth 33 3.3.3 Runway Usigth 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand. 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Agron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53		
3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification 26 3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td></tr<>		
3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation 28 3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Terminal Ace	3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure	
3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 30 3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Uength 33 3.3.3 Runway Uength 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Nethodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements </td <td></td> <td></td>		
3.3 Runway Requirements 33 3.3.1 Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.1 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Nicraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.		
3.3.1.Design Aircraft 33 3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 53 4.4.4 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 55		
3.3.2 Runway Length 33 3.3.3 Runway Width 37 3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.4 Apassenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in		
3.3.3 Runway Width		
3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 37 3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55		
3.3.5 Runway Design Standards 37 3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DB0+1 through DB0+5 42 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 55 4.4.7 Airline Support Spac		
3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control 38 3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 <td></td> <td></td>		
3.4.1 Introduction 38 3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities 40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – BOP+1 through DBO+5 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.6 Concessions 55 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities40 4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – 6 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 47 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.0 IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 45 4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 0 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 45 4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5 DBO+1 through DBO+5 46 4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 47 4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements 48 4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module 48 4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module 48 4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Frontage 53 4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Depth 53 4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane 53 4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements 53 4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in 54 4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – 100+1 through DBO+5		
DBO+1 through DBO+5		
4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements474.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements484.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module484.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module484.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage534.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		40
4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements484.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module.484.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module484.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage534.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Planning Module.484.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module484.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage534.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module484.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage534.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage534.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth534.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways534.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane534.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements534.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements534.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57	4 4 Passenger Terminal Requirements	
4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in544.4.3 Security554.4.4 Passenger Concourse554.4.5 Departure Lounges554.4.6 Concessions564.4.7 Airline Support Space57		
4.4.3 Security 55 4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.4.4 Passenger Concourse 55 4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.4.5 Departure Lounges 55 4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57		
4.4.6 Concessions 56 4.4.7 Airline Support Space 57	•	
4.4.7 Airline Support Space		

5.0 IAP Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements	
5.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements	
5.1.1 Air Cargo Facility Sizing Methods	
5.1.2 Air Cargo Apron	
5.1.3 Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary	
5.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements	
5.3 Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Facilities	
5.4 Fuel Storage Facility	
5.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities	
5.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities	
5.6.1 Airfield Maintenance Operation – Methodology	73
5.6.2 Airfield Maintenance Center – Building and Site Requirements	
5.7 Airport Utilities	
5.7.1 Power Supply	
5.7.2 Water Supply	
5.7.3 Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements	
5.7.4 Storm Sewer System	
5.7.5 Telephone	
5.8 Service Roads and Security Access	80
6.0 IAP Ground Transportation Facilities	82
6.1 Existing Ground Transportation Network	
6.2 Future Roadway and Rail Improvements	
6.3 Existing Roadways Operating Conditions	85
6.4 Inaugural Airport Access	
6.5 Projected Traffic Volumes	
6.5.1 Projected Peak Traffic	
6.6 Public Parking	
6.7 Employee Parking	
6.8 Rental Car Facility	
7.0 Summary of IAP Facility Requirements	
7.0 Summary of IAP Facility Requirements	
8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20)	
8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction	
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 	
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 	
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 	92 92 92 92 92 92 94
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 	92 92 92 92 92 92 94 94
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 	92 92 92 92 92 94 95 95
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 	92 92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 96
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 	92 92 92 92 94 94 95 96 96 96 98 98
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 	92 92 92 92 94 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Width 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98 98 98
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98 98 100 100
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 	92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 101
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 101 101 101
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5 Intermediate Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 101 101 102 105
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Width 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5 Intermediate Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 101 101 101 10
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Width 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates 8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 101 101 101 10
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Width 8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates 8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 8.5.1.2 Domestic Passenger Peak Activity 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 101 101 101 10
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Usign Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates 8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 8.5.1.2 Domestic Passenger Peak Activity 8.5.1.3 International Passenger Peak Activity 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 101 101 102 105 105 105 105 107
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Width 8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates 8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 8.5.1.3 International Passenger Peak Activity 8.5.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 96 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 101 101 102 105 105 105 105 107 108 110
 8.0 Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20) 8.1 Introduction 8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification 8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix 8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC) 8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis 8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements 8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration 8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification 8.4.3 Runway Requirements 8.4.3.1 Runway Separation 8.4.3.2 Runway Length 8.4.3.3 Runway Usign Standards 8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids 8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Cont 8.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities 8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates 8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand 8.5.1.2 Domestic Passenger Peak Activity 8.5.1.3 International Passenger Peak Activity 	92 92 92 92 94 95 96 96 98 98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 100 101 101 102 105 105 105 105 105 107 108 110

	8.5.3.2 Narrow Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module		
	8.5.3.3 Medium Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module		
	8.5.3.4 Wide Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module		
	8.5.3.5 Aircraft Apron Frontage		
	8.5.3.6 Aircraft Apron Depth		
	8.5.3.7 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways		
	8.5.3.8 Apron Taxi Lane		
	8.5.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements		
	8.5.4.1 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in		
	8.5.4.2 Security	··	118
	8.5.4.3 Passenger Concourse		
	8.5.4.4 Departure Lounges		
	8.5.4.5 Concessions		
	8.5.4.6 Airline Support Space		
	8.5.5 Terminal Curb Front Requirements		
	8.5.6 Summary of Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements		
	8.6 Intermediate Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements		
	8.6.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements	′	122
	8.6.1.1 Air Cargo Facilities Sizing Methods		
	8.6.1.2 Air Cargo Apron	′	123
	8.6.1.3 Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary	′	124
	8.6.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements		
	8.6.3 Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Facilities		
	8.6.4 Fuel Storage Facility	′	127
	8.6.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities	′	129
	8.6.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities		
	8.6.6.1 Airfield Maintenance Operation		
	8.6.6.2 Airfield Maintenance Center – Building and Site Requirements		
	8.6.7 Airport Utilities		
	8.6.8 Service Roads and Security Access	′	133
	8.7 Intermediate Ground Transportation Facilities	′	133
	8.7.1 Projected Traffic Volumes		
	8.7.2 Public Parking		
	8.7.3 Employee Parking	′	134
	8.7.4 Rental Car Facility	′	134
	8.8 Summary of Intermediate Facility Requirements	′	134
9.0	Ultimate Airport Facility Requirements (Beyond DBO+20)		
	9.1 Introduction		
	9.2 Ultimate Airport Classification		
	9.3 Ultimate Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis		
	9.3.1 Two Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis		
	9.3.2 Three Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis		
	9.3.3 Four Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis		
	9.3.4 Six Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis		
	9.4 Ultimate Airfield Facility Requirements		
	9.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration		
	9.4.2 Proposed Ultimate Airspace Classification		
	9.4.3 Airfield Requirements	′	143
	9.4.4 Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids	′	144
	9.5 Ultimate Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements		
	9.5.1 Aircraft Gate Requirements		
	9.5.2 Aircraft Apron Requirements		
	9.5.3 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements	′	147
	9.5.4 Terminal Curb Front Requirements		
	9.6 Ultimate Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements		
	9.6.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements		
	9.6.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements		
	9.6.3 Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Facilities	1	148

9.6.4 Fuel Storage Facility 1	48
9.6.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities1	48
9.6.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities	
9.6.7 Airport Utilities1	48
9.6.8 Service Roads and Security Access1	48
9.7 Ultimate Ground Transportation Facilities1	
9.7.1 Future Roadway and Rail Improvements1	
9.7.2 Projected Traffic Volumes	149
9.7.3 Parking Requirements	
9.8 Summary of Ultimate Airport Facility Requirements1	

List of Tables

Table 2-1 – FAA Airport Reference Code SystemTable 2-2 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1, Low Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-3 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5, Low Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-4 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1, Base Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-5 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5, Base Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-6 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1, High Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-7 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5, High Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-8 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5, High Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-9 – Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+1, Low Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-10 – Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+1, Base Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-11 – Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+5, Base Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-12 – Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+5, Base Case Forecast ScenarioTable 2-13 – Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+5, High Case Forecast Scenario	3 4 5 5 6 7 7 8 9 . 10
Table 3-1 – Aircraft Types by Allowable Crosswinds	. 13
Table 3-2 – Aircraft Category and Allowable Crosswind Component	
Table 3-3 – Midway Airport – All Weather Conditions, 13-knot Wind Coverage	. 17
Table 3-4 – Summary of All Weather Wind Coverage by Runway Orientation	
Table 3-5 – 13-knot, 16-knot and 20-knot Wind Analysis	
Table 3-6 - Monthly Occurrences of Ceiling/Visibility Conditions at Midway International Airport	
Table 3-7 – Monthly Distribution of Wet Pavement Conditions	. 20
Table 3-8 – Monthly Occurrences of Freezing and Frozen Precipitation Not Covered by Runway	
Orientations	
Table 3-9 – Allowable Crosswind Component for Various Aircraft Weights	
Table 3-10 – Weight-Based Aircraft Classification	
Table 3-11 – Estimated IFR and VFR Runway Hourly Capacities Table 2.12 – Turical Usurly and Drifts Paties	
Table 3-12 – Typical Hourly and Daily Ratios Table 3-13 – Maximum Runway Length Requirements for Various Aircraft Models	
Table 3-13 – Maximum Runway Length Requirements for various Aircraft Models Table 3-14 – Inaugural Runway Length Requirements	
Table 3-14 – Inaugural Runway Length Requirements Table 3-15 – Summary of Minimum Runway Planning Requirements	
Table 3-16 Summary of Recommended Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities.	
Table 3-17 – Summary of Recommended Runway NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Other Facilities	
Table 3-18 - F.A.R. Part 77 Civil Airport Imaginary Approach Surfaces, Dimensions and Slopes	
Table 4-1 – PMAD Daily Schedule Activity Characteristics	
Table 4-2 – Peak Hour Schedule Activity Characteristics – DBO+1	
Table 4-3 – Peak Hour Schedule Activity Characteristics – DBO+5	. 47
Table 4-4 – Summary of Aircraft Gate Requirements.	
Table 4-5 – Summary of Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements, DBO+5	
Table 4-6 – Average Aircraft Seat Range and Departure Lounge Area	. 56
Table 4-7 – Average Vehicle Activity at Curb Front	
Table 4-8 – Peak 20-Minute Curb Front Demand (DBO+5)	. 58
Table 5-1 – IAP Air Cargo Aviation Activity Forecasts	61
Table 5-1 IAI Cargo Warehouse Sizing Summary	
Table 5-3 – Air Cargo Apron Positions and Sizing	
Table 5-4 – Summary of IAP Air Cargo Facility Requirements by Facility Component	. 65
Table 5-5- GA Apron Area Requirements (DBO+5)	. 67
Table 5-6 – GA Public Parking Requirements (DBO+5)	. 67
Table 5-7 – Summary of ARFF Equipment Requirements (FAR Part 139)	
Table 5-8 – Summary of ARFF Index by Average Daily Departures (DBO+5)	
Table 5-9 – Expected Fuel Consumption, Commercial Aircraft, 4 th Quarter of DBO+1	
Table 5-10 – Expected Fuel Consumption, Commercial Aircraft, 4 th Quarter of	
DBO+5	
Table 5-11 – Estimated 100 LL Fuel Storage Requirements (DBO+5)	. 72

Table 5-12 – Primary Surfaces to be Cleared of Snow (DBO+5)	
Table 5-13 – Rate of Snow to be Cleared	
Table 5-14 – Snow Removal Equipment List	
Table 5-15 – Airfield Maintenance Center Requirements, DBO+5	
Table 5-16 – Airport Maintenance Center Size Summary, DBO+5	
Table 5-17 – Preliminary Electrical Loads Summary	
Table 5-18 – Water Supply Requirements, DBO+5	
Table 5-19 – Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements, DBO+5	. 80
Table 6-1 – Summary of Public Parking Requirements	. 89
Table 6-2 – Summary of Rental Car Facility Requirements	
Table 7-1 – Summary of IAP Facility Requirements, DBO+5	. 91
Table 8-1 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix – DBO+20, Low Long-Range Projections	. 93
Table 8-2 – Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix – DBO+20, High Long-Range Projections	
Table 8-3 – Summary of Projected Aircraft Operations – DBO+20	
Table 8-4 – Hourly and Daily Ratios, High Long-Range Projections	
Table 8-5 – Critical Aircraft Expected to Operate at SSA in DBO+20.	
Table 8-6 – Maximum Runway Length Requirements for Various Aircraft Models	. 99
Table 8-7 – Runway Length Requirements – DBO+20	
Table 8-8 – Summary of Minimum Planning Requirements – Second Runway	101
Table 8-9 – Summary of Additional Airport Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities –	
DBO+20	102
Table 8-10 – Summary of Additional Recommended Runway Navigational, Visual Aids	
and Other Facilities – DBO+20	
Table 8-11 – F.A.R. Part 77 Civil Airport Imaginary Approach Surfaces, Dimensions and Slopes	103
Table 8-12 – ATCT Planning Criteria – DBO+20	
Table 8-13 – Manchester Airport, Domestic Peak Month Activity Ratios	
Table 8-14 – T.F. Green Airport, Domestic Peak Month Activity Ratios	
Table 8-15 – Dayton International Airport, Domestic Peak Month Activity Ratios	
Table 8-16 – Peak Month Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+20	
Table 8-17 – Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passengers – DBO+20	
Table 8-18 – Peak Hour Activity, Domestic Passengers – DBO+20	
Table 8-19 – Peak Hour Domestic Operations – DBO+20	
Table 8-20 – International Passenger Activity – DBO+20.	
Table 8-21 – Peak Hour International Passenger Activity – DBO+20	109
Table 8-22 – Peak Hour International Operations – DBO+20.	
Table 8-23 – Summary of Peak Hour Activity – DBO+20	
Table 8-24 – Summary of Aircraft Gate Requirements – DBO+20	110
Table 8-25 – Summary of Estimated Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements – DBO+20	117
Table 8-26 – Average Aircraft Seat Range and Departure Lounge Area	
Table 8-27 – Peak 20-Minute Curb Front Demand – DBO+20	
Table 8-28 – Summary of Passenger Terminal Complex Facility Requirements – DBO+20.	121
Table 8-29 – SSA Air Cargo Operations – DBO+20	121
Table 8-30 – SSA Air Cargo Short Tons – DBO+20	
Table 8-31 – Air Cargo Warehouse Sizing Summary – DBO+20	
Table 8-32 – Air Cargo Apron Positions and Sizing – DBO+20.	
Table 8-33 – Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary by Facility Component –	0
DBO+20.	124
Table 8-34 – GA Apron Area Requirements – DBO+20	
Table 8-35 – GA Public Parking Requirements – DBO+20	
Table 8-36 – Summary of ARFF Equipment Requirements (FAR Part 139)	
Table 8-37 – Summary of ARFF Index per Average Daily Departures – DBO+20	
Table 8-38 – ARFF Summary Requirements – DBO+20.	126
Table 8-39 – ARFF Response Times to Runway 09R-27L – DBO+20	127
Table 8-40 – Estimated Fuel Consumption, Commercial Aircraft – DBO+20	
Table 8-41 – Estimated 100LL Fuel Storage Requirements – DBO+20	128

Table 8-42 - Primary Surface Areas to be Cleared of Snow - DBO+20	129
Table 8-43 – Rate of Snow to be Cleared – DBO+20	130
Table 8-44 – Snow Removal Equipment List – DBO+20	130
Table 8-45 - Airfield Maintenance Center Building Size Summary - DBO+20	131
Table 8-46 – Airfield Maintenance Center Summary Requirements – DBO+20	131
Table 8-47 – Preliminary Electrical Loads Summary – DBO+20	132
Table 8-48 – Water Supply Requirements – DBO+20	
Table 8-49 – Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements – DBO+20	132
Table 8-50 – Summary of Parking Requirements – DBO+20	134
Table 8-51 – Summary of Rental Car Facility Requirements – DBO+20	134
Table 8-52 – Summary of Facility Requirements – DBO+20	135
Table 9-1 – Capacity of Two Parallel Runway Airfield	. 139
Table 9-2 – Capacity of Three Parallel Runway Airfield	. 140
Table 9-3 – Capacity of Four Parallel Runway Airfield	. 140
Table 9-4 – Capacity of Six Parallel Runway Airfield	141
Table 9-5 – Summary of Runway Planning Requirements – Ultimate Airport	143
Table 9-6 – Summary of Runway Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities –	
Ultimate Airport	145
Table 9-7 – Summary of Airport Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities –	
Ultimate Airport	146
Table 9-8 – Peak Aircraft and Gate Front Requirements – Ultimate Airport	147
Table 9-9 - Summary of Parking Requirements - Ultimate Airport	150
Table 9-10 - Summary of Facility Requirements - Ultimate Airport	151

List of Exhibits

 Exhibit 3-1 – Midway International Airport Wind Rose – All Weather Coverage Exhibit 3-2 – Midway International Airport Wind Rose - VFR Wind Coverage Exhibit 3-3 – Midway International Airport Wind Rose - IFR Wind Coverage Exhibit 3-4 – Existing Airspace Structure – SSA Site Exhibit 3-5 – Proposed Approach and Departure Flight Tracks – One Runway Configuration	24 25 27
Exhibit 4-1 – Regional Jet Apron Planning Module, Bombardier CRJ 200, 700, 900	49
Exhibit 4-2 – Small Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Embraer 170, 175, 190, 195	50
Exhibit 4-3 – Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Airbus 320-100, -200; 321 All Models	
Exhibit 4-4 – Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Boeing 737-700, 800, 900	
Exhibit 5-1 – Composite Map of Existing Utilities	77
Exhibit 6-1 – Major Arterials	
Exhibit 6-2 – Projected 2030 Annual Average Daily Traffic	
Exhibit 8-1 – Proposed Approach and Departure Flight Tracks – Two-Runway Airfield Configuration	
Exhibit 8-2 – Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Boeing 717-200, 757- 200 and 300	
Exhibit 8-3 – Medium Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Boeing 767-200, 300	
and 400 Exhibit 8-4 – Medium Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Airbus 310 Exhibit 8-5 – Wide Body Jet Apron Planning Module, Boeing 767-400ER and	
777-200	115
Exhibit 9-1 – Potential Class B Airspace Structure at SSA	142

Section 1 - Introduction

The purpose of this report is to analyze and present the Inaugural Airport Program (IAP) facility requirements needed to meet aviation demand as presented in the draft report *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program* dated May 11, 2004. This *Demand/Capacity Analysis and Facility Requirements* report focuses on the facilities required during the IAP. The IAP is an initiative by the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) to plan, design, construct and operate a new airport at the South Suburban Airport (SSA) site in eastern Will County, Illinois. The SSA site was approved as a feasible location for an airport by the FAA in their Record of Decision (ROD) on the Tier 1 Environmental Impact Statement for South Suburban Airport, dated July 12, 2002.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has issued guidance for the development of airport master plans and airport design. FAA Advisory Circular (AC) $150/5070-6A^1$, in conjunction with AC $150/5300-13^2$, and associated FAA documents were used as guidelines for developing the Inaugural Airport facility requirements.

For existing airports, a demand/capacity analysis is typically conducted to correlate the activity forecasts with existing airport facilities and determine what, if any, improvements are required to meet the projected demand. However, since SSA is a proposed new airport, demand will be met by an entirely new facility that will be planned to expand according to market forces. Thus, this report serves a dual role in addressing both demand/capacity and facility requirements for SSA.

As indicated in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, "Forecasts include a level of uncertainty and need to compensate for that uncertainty by developing flexible airport plans, allowing the decision makers to accelerate or defer projects as needed".³ In recognition of this, three forecast scenarios were developed for the IAP, based on different assumptions concerning how and when activity might develop at the proposed airport. These forecast scenarios, labeled Low Case, Base Case and High Case in the forecast report, form the basis of the facility requirements analysis contained in this report. Accordingly, facilities required to meet each of the different forecast scenarios will be identified and discussed.

The IAP is defined as the first five-year planning period for SSA, from the first year of operation (defined as Date of Beneficial Occupancy or DBO+1) through the fifth year of operation (DBO+5), and while this report focuses on the IAP, it also identifies potential airport facilities beyond the IAP. Major topics analyzed and discussed in this report include airport classification, airfield facility requirements, passenger terminal facility requirements, support/ancillary facility requirements and ground transportation facility requirements.

¹ FAA, Advisory Circular 150/5070-6A, *Airport Master Plans*, June 1985.

² FAA, AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design up to Change 8, September 2004.

³ FAA, "Forecasting and Capacity Requirements in an Uncertain Environment", 2002 FAA Commercial Aviation Forecast Conference, Washington, DC, March 12-13, 2002.

Section 2 – IAP Airport Classification

2.1 FAA Airport Reference Codes (ARC)

The Airport Reference Code (ARC) as defined in FAA's Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5300-13, Airport Design, is used to classify an airport and determines the FAA airport planning criteria to which the airport must comply. As stated in the AC, the ARC is a coding system used to relate airport design criteria to the operational and physical characteristics of the aircraft intended to operate at the airport. The ARC is based on two characteristics. The first is an operational characteristic called the Aircraft Approach Category, which is depicted by a letter. This classification includes Categories A to E, with "A" corresponding to the slowest speed and E to aircraft with the fastest approach speeds. The second component, depicted by a Roman numeral is the Airplane Design Group (ADG), which is defined by the aircraft's wingspan. The combination of the two components defines the ARC for the airport (i.e., B-II or D-IV). Table 2-1 provides the FAA criteria for the Airport Reference Code system, relating airport design criteria with the operational and physical characteristics of the most demanding aircraft expected to operate at that airport.

Airport planners need to identify the most demanding aircraft group that is expected to use the airport on a regular basis in order to determine the airport ARC. FAA Order 5100.38B, *Airport Improvement Handbook*, states that the critical aircraft should have at least 500 annual itinerant operations. Once a critical design aircraft has been identified, the ARC design criteria for the airport can be defined (see **Table 2-1**).

Presently the largest passenger aircraft is the Boeing 747-400 with a wingspan of 213 feet; it is classified as ADG V. The largest existing cargo aircraft is the Antonov 124, with a wingspan of 232 feet; it is the only existing commercial airplane in the ADG VI category. Airbus is in the final design/production stages of its A-380, which is expected to be in service around 2006. This aircraft will be also classified as an ADG VI, with a wingspan of 262 feet and expected approach speeds of 145 knots. Thus, to accommodate an A-380, an airport must meet planning criteria for an ARC of D-VI.

Table 2-1 FAA Airport Reference Code System							
Aircraft ApproachAircraft ApproachAircraft DesignAircraft WingspanCategorySpeed (knots)Group (ADG)(feet)							
A	Less than 91	I	Less than 49				
В	91-120.99	II	49-78.99				
С	121-140.99		79-117.99				
D	141-165.99	IV	118-170.99				
E	166 or greater	V	171-213.99				
		VI	214-262				

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, Airport Design, Change 8, September 2004.

2.2 Proposed IAP Fleet Mix

The aircraft fleet mix serving an airport provides guidance for the preparation of facility requirements and operational requirements. Since SSA is a new airport without an existing aircraft fleet, an analysis of the domestic U.S. fleet mix from 1990-2002 was conducted to determine the most likely aircraft fleet expected at the airport, based on the anticipated markets and type of airline operations. This

analysis is discussed in Appendix 2 of the draft forecasts for SSA⁴. In addition to examining the U.S. fleet mix, the study assessed the fleet mix at O'Hare International Airport and Midway International Airport to identify fleet mix characteristics in the region. Other U.S. airports that have similar passenger activity levels or types of airline operations that could be expected at SSA during the IAP were also analyzed.

Initial evaluations pointed to a greater potential market for low-cost carriers (LCC) at SSA during its first years of operation. The typical fleet characteristics and average load factors of LCCs were assessed. Low fare airlines tend to keep their aircraft fleet homogenous, which helps to optimize their operation and maintenance costs. Most U.S. domestic LCCs operate aircraft within the 121 to 140-seat range. This aircraft group is also becoming the predominant group for U.S. domestic activity, as shown by historical USDOT T-100 statistics.⁵ Thus, most of the scheduled commercial aircraft at IAP are forecasted to be narrow body jets ranging from 101 to 160 seats with some regional jets (37 to 100 seats). This fleet mix is very similar to the fleets existing at supplementary airports predominantly served by LCCs such as Manchester Airport, NH; T.F. Green Providence Airport, RI and Houston-Hobby Airport, TX in 2002.

The draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program* identified potential markets, frequency of service, aircraft sizes and load factors by destination for the Low Case, Base Case and High Case forecast scenarios from DBO+1 through DBO+5. Using this information a potential fleet mix for each of the scenarios, along with their corresponding aircraft characteristics, is identified and discussed below. The types of aircraft identified in the following tables are expected to arrive and depart at least once per weekday, which meets the FAA criteria of 500 annual itinerant operations used to determine the ARC.

Low Case Forecast Scenario

In DBO+1, aircraft in the C-III category are expected to operate under the Low Case forecast scenario. In DBO+5, airplanes within the categories C-II and C-III are expected. Examples of these aircraft are identified in **Table 2-2** and **Table 2-3**.

Table 2-2Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1Low Case Forecast Scenario						
MaximumMax.MaximumTakeoffWingspanLengthAircraftARC1(feet)(feet)(feet)(feet)						
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505	
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200	

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

⁴ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

⁵ Onboard Data Base Products (DBP), 2003, courtesy of The al Chalabi Group, Ltd.

Table 2-3 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5 Low Case Forecast Scenario							
Maximum Max. Takeoff Wingspan Length Tail Height Weight Aircraft ARC ¹ (feet) (feet) (feet) (pounds)							
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505		
Boeing 717	C-III	93.3	124.0	29.8	118,000		
Boeing 737-400 (Cargo)	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000		
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500		
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200		
Bombardier CRJ900	C-II	76.3	119.4	24.1	84,500		

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers. ¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

Base Case Forecast Scenario

Under the Base Case forecast scenario, C-III aircraft are expected to be operating regularly at SSA during DBO+1. Examples of these potential aircraft with their characteristics are identified in **Table 2-4**. By DBO+5, commercial aircraft from categories C-II, C-III and C-IV are expected to operate regularly at SSA. Examples of these prospective aircraft and their characteristics are identified in **Table 2-5**.

Table 2-4 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1 Base Case Forecast Scenario						
Aircraft	ARC ¹	Maximum Wingspan (feet)	Length (feet)	Tail Height (feet)	Max. Takeoff Weight (pounds)	
Airbus 320	C-III	111.3	123.3	39.1	145,505	
Boeing 737-400 (Cargo)	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000	
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200	

urce: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

Table 2-5 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5 Base Case Forecast Scenario					
Aircraft	ARC ¹	Maximum Wingspan (feet)	Length (feet)	Tail Height (feet)	Max. Takeoff Weight (pounds)
Airbus 300-600 (Cargo)	C-IV	147.1	177.5	54.4	378,600
Airbus 319	C-III	111.9	111.0	38.7	166,500
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505
Boeing 717	C-III	93.3	124.0	29.8	118,000
Boeing 737-400 (Cargo)	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200
Boeing 757-200 (Cargo)	C-IV	124.1	155.3	45.1	255,000
Boeing 767-200 (Cargo)	C-IV	156.1	159.2	52.9	315,000
Bombardier CRJ900	C-II	76.3	119.4	24.1	84,500
Embraer 190	C-III	94.3	118.11	34.7	110,893

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers. ¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

High Case Forecast Scenario

Under the High Case forecast scenario, commercial aircraft under the categories C-III and C-IV are expected to utilize SSA during DBO+1. Examples of these potential aircraft and their characteristics are identified in **Table 2-6**. By DBO+5, airplanes under the categories C-II, CIII and C-IV are expected to utilize SSA. Examples of these prospective aircraft and their characteristics are identified in **Table 2-7**.

Table 2-6 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+1 High Case Forecast Scenario						
Maximum Maximum Max. Maximum Takeoff Wingspan Length Tail Height Aircraft ARC ¹ (feet) (feet)						
Airbus 300-600 (Cargo)	C-IV	147.1	177.5	54.4	378,600	
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505	
Boeing 737-400 (Cargo)	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000	
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500	
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200	
Boeing 767-200 (Cargo)	C-IV	156.1	159.2	52.9	315,000	

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

Table 2-7 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix, DBO+5 High Case Forecast Scenario						
Aircraft	ARC ¹	Maximum Wingspan (feet)	Length (feet)	Tail Height (feet)	Max. Takeoff Weight (pounds)	
Airbus 300-600 (Cargo)	C-IV	147.1	177.5	54.4	378,600	
Airbus 319	C-III	111.9	111.0	38.7	166,500	
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505	
Boeing 717	C-III	93.3	124.0	29.8	118,000	
Boeing 737-400 (Cargo)	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000	
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500	
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200	
Boeing 757-200 (Cargo)	C-IV	124.1	155.3	45.1	255,000	
Boeing 767-200 (Cargo)	C-IV	156.1	159.2	52.9	315,000	
Bombardier CRJ700	C-II	76.3	106.8	24.10	75,000	
Bombardier CRJ900	C-II	76.3	119.4	24.1	84,500	
Embraer 170	C-III	85.4	98.1	31.9	82,012	
Embraer 190	C-III	94.3	118.11	34.7	110,893	

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

¹ARC = Airport Reference Code

In summary, most of the commercial aircraft expected to be operating at SSA by DBO+5 will be under the ARC C-III designation, but both the Base and High Case forecast scenarios also predict that aircraft designated as ARC C-IV will be operating at that time.

2.3 Proposed IAP Schedule

The following tables (Tables 2-8 through 2-13) present a potential commercial airline schedule for SSA during its first five years of operation, for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios for the 4th quarter of years DBO+1 and DBO+5. The prospective airline schedules are based on the aviation forecasts prepared in the draft forecast report for SSA.⁶

To develop the potential airline schedule, IDOT used the typical trends that airlines follow to provide service to business and leisure markets. The commercial aircraft fleet mix used for this exercise is identical to the one included in the aviation forecast report. The aircraft models are examples of the airplanes that could be used to serve those markets, and correspond to the number of seats per aircraft and load factors presented in the forecast report for each of the forecast scenarios.

⁶ Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 2-8Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4th Quarter of DBO+1Low Case Forecast Scenario					
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time
(9:45 PM)	MCO	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AM
6:30 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PM

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Note: Times in parentheses indicate aircraft parking overnight to be used for a.m. departures. ¹Airport codes with a "+" sign indicates origin/destination to a Consolidated Metropolitan S

Statistical Area (CMSA), not a	a specific airport.
--------------------------------	---------------------

	Table 2-9Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4th Quarter of DBO+5Low Case Forecast Scenario						
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time		
Passenger	Aircraft						
(8:30 PM)	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	6:50 AM		
(8:45 PM)	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	7:00 AM		
(9:45 PM)	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AM		
(9:00 PM)	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	8:20 AM		
9:10 AM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	10:00 AM		
10:30 AM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	11:15 AM		
10:45 AM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	11:30 AM		
11:00 AM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	11:45 AM		
2:20 PM	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	3:10 PM		
3:15 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	4:00 PM		
5:40 PM	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	6:25 PM		
6:30 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PM		
6:40 PM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	7:25 PM		
6:45 PM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	7:30 PM		
7:45 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	8:30 PM		
Cargo Aircr	raft						
4:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:00 PM		
4:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:30 PM		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 2-10 Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+1 Base Case Forecast Scenario							
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time		
Passenger	Passenger Aircraft						
(9:45 PM)	MCO	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AM		
10:30 AM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	11:15 AM		
11:00 AM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	11:45 AM		
2:20 PM	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	3:10 PM		
6:30 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PM		
Cargo Aircraft							
4:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:00 PM		
4:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:30 PM		

Table 2-11 Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+5 Base Case Forecast Scenario					
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time
Passenger A					
(8:30 PM)	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	6:50 AM
(8:45 PM)	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	7:00 AM
(9:00 PM)	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	7:10 AM
(9:20 PM)	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	7:20 AM
(9:45 PM)	MCO	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AM
(10:00 PM)	SFO	CA	San Francisco/ Oakland CMSA	B-737-700	8:00 AM
(9:00 PM)	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	8:20 AM
(10:00 PM)	MIA	FL	Miami/Ft Lauderdale CMSA	A-319	8:25 AM
9:10 AM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	10:00 AM
10:00 AM	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	10:45 AM
10:30 AM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	11:15 AM
10:30 AM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	11:15 AM
10:30 AM	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	11:20 AM
11:00 AM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	11:45 AM
2:20 PM	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	3:10 PM
3:10 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	4:00 PM
4:00 PM	MIA	FL	Miami/Ft Lauderdale CMSA	A-319	4:44 PM
5:35 PM	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	6:25 PM
6:00 PM	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	6:45 PM
6:05 PM	SFO	CA	San Francisco/ Oakland CMSA	B-737-700	6:48 PM
6:15 PM	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	7:00 PM
6:30 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PM
6:40 PM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	7:25 PM
6:50 PM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	7:30 PM
7:15 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	8:00 PM
Cargo Aircra	oft				
4:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:00 PM
4:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:30 PM
10:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	11:30 PM
10:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	12:30 PM
2:00 PM			International Cargo	A-300-600	3:45 PM
4:00 PM			International Cargo	B-767-200	6:00 PM

	Table 2-12 Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+1 High Case Forecast Scenario					
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time	
Passenger	Aircraft					
(9:45 PM)	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AM	
10:30 AM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	11:15 AM	
11:00 AM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	11:45 AM	
2:20 PM	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	3:10 PM	
5:40 PM	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	6:25 PM	
6:30 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PM	
Cargo Airci	raft					
4:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:00 PM	
4:15 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:15 PM	
4:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:30 PM	
2:00 PM			International Cargo	A-300-600	3:45 PM	
4:00 PM			International Cargo	B-767-200	6:00 PM	

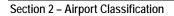
	Table 2-13 Potential Aircraft Schedule, 4 th Quarter of DBO+5 High Forecast Scenario					
Arriving Time	Airport Code ¹	State	Metropolitan Area	Aircraft Type	Departing Time	
Passenger A						
(8:10 PM)	DTW	MI	Detroit CMSA	EMB 170	6:45 AN	
(8:30 PM)	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	6:50 AN	
(8:45 PM)	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	7:00 AN	
(9:00 PM)	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	7:10 AN	
(9:10 PM)	MSP	MN	Minneapolis/St Paul	CRJ700	7:15 AN	
(9:20 PM)	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	7:20 AN	
(9:25 PM)	DEN	CO	Denver	CRJ900	7:35 AN	
(9:40 PM)	DFW	ТΧ	Dallas-Fort Worth CMSA	EMB 190	7:50 AN	
(9:45 PM)	МСО	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	7:50 AN	
(10:00 PM)	SFO	CA	San Francisco/ Oakland CMSA	B-737-700	8:00 AN	
(9:00 PM)	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	8:20 AN	
(10:00 PM)	MIA	FL	Miami/Ft Lauderdale CMSA	A-319	8:25 AN	
9:10 AM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	10:00 AN	
10:00 AM	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	10:45 AN	
10:30 AM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	11:15 AN	
10:30 AM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	11:15 AN	
10:35 AM	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	11:20 AN	
11:00 AM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	11:45 AN	
11:40 AM	MSP	MN	Minneapolis/St Paul	CRJ700	12:25 PN	
12:40 PM	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	1:33 PN	
2:15 PM	WS+	DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	3:00 PN	
2:20 PM	мсо	FL	Orlando	B-737-800	3:10 PN	
3:15 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	4:00 PN	
4:00 PM	MIA	FL	Miami/Ft Lauderdale CMSA	A-319	4:44 PN	
5:00 PM	DTW	MI	Detroit CMSA	EMB 170	5:50 PN	
5:05 PM	DEN	CO	Denver	CRJ900	5:55 PN	
5:10 PM	DFW	ТΧ	Dallas-Fort Worth CMSA	EMB 190	5:55 PN	
5:15 PM	MSP	MN	Minneapolis/St Paul	CRJ700	6:00 PN	
5:40 PM	LA+	CA	Los Angeles CMSA	B-737-700	6:25 PN	
5:55 PM	ATL	GA	Atlanta	CRJ900	6:45 PN	
6:00 PM	SFO	CA	San Francisco/ Oakland CMSA	B-737-700	6:48 PN	
6:15 PM	BOS	MA	Boston CMSA	EMB 190	7:00 PN	
6:25 PM	LAS	NV	Las Vegas	A-320	7:12 PN	
6:40 PM	PHX	AZ	Phoenix	A-320	7:25 PN	
6:45 PM		DC	Washington/Baltimore CMSA	CRJ900	7:30 PN	
7:15 PM	NY+	NY	New York CMSA	B-717	8:00 PN	
Cargo Aircra	nft			_	1	
4:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:00 PN	
4:15 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	10:15 PN	
4:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-737-400	10:30 PN	
10:00 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	11:30 PN	
10:15 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	12:00 PN	
10:30 AM			Domestic Cargo	B-757-200	12:30 PN	
2:00 PM			International Cargo	A-300-600	3:45 PN	
3:00 AM			International Cargo	B-767-200	4:45 PN	
4:00 PM			International Cargo	B-767-200	6:00 PN	

2.4 Proposed IAP Airport Reference Code (ARC)

Based on the aviation forecasts, potential aircraft fleet mix, and potential schedule the most demanding aircraft at SSA during the IAP are expected to be the following:

- Low Case Forecast Scenario planning criteria is ARC C-III (i.e., B-737-800 and A-320).
- Base and High Case Forecast Scenarios planning criteria is ARC C-IV (i.e., B-767-200 and A-300-600).

Thus, based on the information discussed above, the Illinois Department of Transportation will use an ARC designation of C-IV in preparing the Master Plan, Airport Layout Plan and subsequent planning documents for the IAP.



Section 3 – IAP Airfield Facility Requirements

3.1 Runway Orientation

The determination of runway orientation and configuration is predicated on the meteorological conditions at an airport. Meteorological data used in airport planning includes wind speed and direction for runway orientation, ceiling and visibility for approach and navigational aids, and temperature for runway length requirements.

Runways are aligned to permit operations into the wind and minimize crosswinds. In the United States, FAA policy is that:

"Under ideal conditions aircraft takeoffs and landings should be conducted into the wind. However, other conditions such as delay and capacity problems, runway length, available approach aids, noise abatement and other factors may require aircraft operations to be conducted on runways not directly aligned into the wind."⁷

Weather and wind conditions in conjunction with existing airspace configuration are essential components that help to determine the best orientation of new runways at any airport. As a general rule, the runway coverage and orientation at an airport is dictated by the prevailing wind direction and velocity. The most desirable runway orientation is the one that provides the largest wind coverage and the minimum crosswind components.⁸ Wind coverage typically represents the percentage of time during the year that crosswind components are below an acceptable velocity.

The crosswind component is defined as the resultant vector that acts at a right angle to the runway.⁹ The maximum allowable crosswind component depends not only on the size of the aircraft but also on its approach speed as well as pavement condition. **Table 3-1** describes the allowable crosswind component for various aircraft categories.

Table 3-1 Aircraft Types by Allowable Crosswinds							
Airport Reference Code (ARC)	Aircraft Category	Type of Aircraft	Allowable Crosswinds (knots)				
A-I and B-I	Small GA aircraft	Cessna 172, Piper 310	10.5				
A-II and B-II	Small GA and Small Turboprops	Beech 1900-C, BAE 31, EMB 110, EMB 120	13				
A-III, B-III and C-I through D-III	Regional Jets and Narrow Body Jets	B-737-700, 800, 900, A-320-200, CRJ700, CRJ900	Greater than 16				
A-IV through D-VI	Wide Body Jets	B-767, B-747, B-777, A-380	20				

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, Airport Design, up to Change 8, September 2004.

⁹ Ibid.

⁷ FAA Order 8400.9, National Safety and Operational Criteria for Runway Use Programs, November 9, 1981.

⁸ FAA, AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design, Change 8, September 2004.

Table 3-2 Aircraft Category and Allowable Crosswind Component					
Aircraft Type	Aircraft Category	Allowable Crosswind Component (Dry Runway)	Allowable Crosswind Component (Wet Runway)		
B-737-700/800/900	C - III	38 knots	29 knots		
B-717-200	C - III	38 knots	29 knots		
A-320	C - III	29 knots	20 knots		
CRJ700	C - II	28 knots	Not Available		
CRJ900	C - II	22 knots	Not Available		
EMB-170	C - III	38 knots	31 knots		
EMB-190	C - III	38 knots	31 knots		
B-767-200	C - IV	38 knots	20 knots		
A-300-B4	C - IV	38 knots	20 knots		

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

 Table 3-2
 lists the commercial aircraft fleet mix projected to operate at the Inaugural SSA and the allowable crosswind component for these aircraft.

The planning of the runway system for the IAP was governed by FAA standards described in Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5300-13, Change 8. The FAA requires that the runway system at an airport provide at least 95 percent wind coverage for all aircraft frequently using the airport. FAA also recommends that a crosswind runway should be planned when the primary runway is unable to accommodate 95 percent of activity in All-Weather conditions for aircraft regularly using the facility. The following section describes the historical wind and weather conditions at the South Suburban Airport site.

3.1.1 Potential Runway Configurations at SSA Site

The potential runway/taxiway system requirements for the South Suburban Airport were examined during the Phase 1 Engineering Study, conducted by IDOT from 1994-1998. This process included the comparison of an all-parallel runway system versus airfields with crosswind runways. Based on these parameters, seven alternate airfield configurations were developed and evaluated, as documented in the report *Selection of the Recommended Runway Configuration* (TAMS, 1996). The following seven criteria were employed to analyze and evaluate these alternatives:

- 1. Ability to accommodate future operational demand;
- 2. Ability to accommodate peak demand during CAT III (poorest weather) conditions using quadruple approaches;
- 3. Ability to avoid runway incursions;
- 4. Ability to expeditiously serve all types of aircraft and airfield operations;
- 5. Ability to avoid adversely impacting Chicago regional airspace, to preclude impacts to a general aviation corridor between the proposed airport and Midway Airport, and to minimize potential airspace impacts to nearby reliever airports;
- 6. Ability to minimize potential land use impacts and community disruption; and
- 7. Prove to be cost beneficial.

The FAA criteria stipulates that a minimum 4,300-foot separation distance is required between dual parallel runways and a minimum 5,000-foot separation

distance is required for three or more parallel runways planned to serve simultaneous independent arriving aircraft during CAT III weather conditions¹⁰.

While the alternatives analyzed were for a potential ultimate six-runway site configuration, the determination of the primary runway orientation is also relevant the IAP runway. The recommended airfield configuration identified in the Phase 1 Engineering Study consisted of *six* parallel air carrier runways in an east-west orientation, of which *four* provided quadruple independent approaches and one shorter general aviation/commuter runway in an 14-32 orientation. The inner runway pairs had a 7,400 feet separation distance. The outer runways would be separated from the inboard runways by 5,000 feet. Two runways would be located centrally between the outer and inner runway pairs and would be designated as departure-only runways. They would only be used during visual flight rule (VFR) conditions (good weather).

The airspace simulation analyses¹¹ performed for the Phase 1 Engineering Study determined that an *east-west* airfield configuration had the least impact on the approach and departure procedures for O'Hare International and Midway International Airports and nearby reliever airports, and would accommodate four simultaneous independent approach procedures during CAT III weather conditions. In addition, these analyses showed that while a new airport would cause unavoidable land use impacts, the east-west runway configuration would cause fewer potential off-airfield impacts than one with crosswind runways, since takeoffs and landings would occur in only two directions instead of multiple directions.

3.1.2 Wind Analysis and Meteorological Conditions at SSA Site

Localized wind and meteorological conditions at an airfield site help determine the ideal runway orientation for an airport. Since no aviation-related weather station is currently present at or near the SSA site, data from other nearby weather stations was gathered and analyzed to determine wind and meteorological conditions most likely to be present at the airport site. Weather stations do exist at Joliet Regional Airport (JOT) and Greater Kankakee Airport (IKK), but data was not archived at either location until August 2001. In order to adequately characterize wind and meteorological conditions at a particular location, FAA AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design*, recommends that at least 10 years of consecutive weather data be analyzed.

The closest weather station to the SSA site with the requisite available data is Midway International Airport (MDW). During the Phase I Engineering Study for the South Suburban Airport (1994-1998), an extensive analysis of MDW wind data was performed. This effort included the preparation of wind and ceiling/visibility data for All-Weather, Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) Conditions¹² and Poor Visibility Conditions (PVC).¹³ In addition, an important task was to verify the statistical relevance of:

- The applicability of MDW weather data at SSA; and
- The statistical difference, if any, between weather data for MDW and O'Hare International Airport (ORD).

¹⁰ CAT III weather conditions exist when the ceiling is less than 100 feet and visibility is less than ¼-mile.

¹¹ Refinement and Update of the Airport and Airspace Simulation Model, Infinite Computer Technology, 1995.

¹² IFR conditions exist when the cloud ceiling is less than 1,000 feet and visibility is less than 3 statute miles.

¹³ PVC conditions exist when the cloud ceiling is less than 500 feet and visibility is less than 1 statute mile.

Historical wind data from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) was imported into the *FAA Airport Design Program*, from which wind coverage was calculated based on 86,770 weather observations¹⁴. The analysis concluded that there was *no statistical difference* between weather data for MDW and ORD.

In addition, IDOT placed anemometers at four different locations in and around the SSA site during the mid-1990's to obtain actual weather data and verify the applicability of the MDW data for one year of comparable data. An analysis of that data indicated that the SSA site's data was similar to data collected at MDW during that one-year time frame. Data collection at the SSA site was halted in 1997, and re-started in 2003, but sufficient data has not been collected at the SSA site to develop site-specific winds and flying weather data over a ten-year period. However, a comparison of wind data from a 21-month period collected at JOT, IKK, MDW and the SSA site was performed. This analysis indicated that the recorded wind speeds at both IKK and JOT are less than those recorded at SSA and MDW, although MDW wind speeds were slightly greater (approximately 0.5 knots) than SSA data. The JOT and IKK observations also had a very high percentage of calm observations during the analyzed timeframe, while calms were much less frequent at MDW and SSA during the same period. Utilizing a conservative approach, IDOT has elected to use weather data from MDW to identify anticipated wind and meteorological conditions at SSA.

As stated in Section 3.1.1, the Illinois-Indiana Regional Airport Program (I-IRAP) *Site Selection Study* and the Phase 1 Engineering Study had previously determined that a primary runway configuration with an east-west orientation had the least impacts on arrival and departure procedures for ORD and MDW. In addition, a meteorological analysis using MDW data from 1968 to 1977 determined that an east-west runway configuration exceeded FAA's criteria of at least 95 percent wind coverage, except under 13-knot wind conditions for aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds.¹⁵ Crosswind conditions at an airfield site are examined at different speeds for different aircraft groups. FAA AC 150/5300-13 states:

"The 95 percent wind coverage is computed on the basis of the crosswind not exceeding 10.5 knots for Airport Reference Codes A-I and B-I, 13 knots for Airport Reference Codes A-II and B-II, 16 knots for Airport Reference Codes A-III, B-III and C-I through D-III, and 20 knots for Airport Reference Codes A-IV through D-IV."¹⁶

As discussed in Section 2.4, the proposed ARC for the Inaugural Airport is C-IV, which specifies the design criteria to be used for the most demanding aircraft. However, in terms of wind conditions, an ARC of B-II is recommended for evaluating the potential needs of corporate and general aviation aircraft (13 knots) in addition to evaluating wind coverage for commercial passenger and cargo aircraft (16 and 20 knots).

The wind analysis performed during the I-IRAP *Site Selection Study* indicated that crosswind runways in a northeast/southwest orientation provided the best wind coverage; however, they also resulted in potential airspace conflicts with MDW, while runways in a northwest/southeast orientation had fewer potential

¹⁴ This number represents the number of weather observations for a period of 10 years.

¹⁵ Selection of the Recommended Runway Configuration, South Suburban Airport Phase I Engineering Study, TAMS Consultants, Inc., January 9, 1996.

¹⁶ FAA, AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design* up to Change 8, September 2004.

conflicts.¹⁷ Thus, the Phase 1 Engineering Study determined that a small runway (ARC B-II) with an orientation of 14-32 in combination with the east-west runways would provide greater than 95 percent coverage for aircraft less than 12,500 pounds and 13-knot winds.

As part of the planning for the Inaugural Airport, hourly observations from MDW wind data from 1991 through 2000 were analyzed to validate the previous results from the Phase 1 Engineering Study. This analysis confirmed that an east-west runway orientation would provide greater than 95 percent coverage for the projected fleet mix except for aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds with a 13-knot wind.

Table 3-3 shows the percent coverage of all runway orientations at MDW with a 13-knot wind. The results of this analysis indicate that a runway orientation of 05-23 provides the best wind coverage, almost 94 percent, while a runway orientation of 14-32 only provides 85 percent coverage.

Table 3-3 Midway Airport – All Weather Conditions 13-knot Wind Coverage					
Runway Orientation	Wind Coverage				
18-36	89.13%				
01-19	90.34%				
02-20	91.53%				
03-21	91.80%				
04-22	92.43%				
05-23	93.96% <				
06-24	93.28%				
07-25	93.30%				
08-26	91.40%				
09-27	91.21%				
10-28	89.38%				
11-29	87.92%				
12-30	85.75%				
13-31	84.93%				
14-32	84.69%				
15-33	84.65%				
16-34	85.15%				
17-35	86.76%				

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc., July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

Table 3-4 compares the wind coverage for runway orientations of 09-27, 14-32 and 05-23 for 10.5-, 13-, 16- and 20-knot winds. The data in this table indicate that a runway system with a 09-27 primary and 14-32 crosswind only provides 94 percent coverage with a 13-knot wind, while a runway system with a 09-27 primary and 05-23 crosswind provides almost 98 percent coverage under the same conditions. Thus, the best orientation for a crosswind runway for ARC B-II aircraft at the SSA site appears to be 05-23.

¹⁷ Ibid.

Table 3-4 Summary of All Weather Wind Coverage by Runway Orientation							
Crosswind speedRunway 09-27Runway 14-32Runway 05-23Combined 09-27 and 14-32Combined 09-27 and 14-32							
20-knot	98.89 %	97.95%	99.40%	99.45%	99.84%		
16-knot	95.86%	93.02%	97.71%	99.74%	99.38%		
13-knot	91.21%	84.69%	94.10%	93.95%	97.85%		
10.5-knot	82.35%	73.17%	87.36%	88.00%	94.66%		

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc., July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

3.1.3 Wind and Adverse Weather Conditions Analysis

The Phase I Engineering Study¹⁸ performed further meteorological analysis of MDW wind data for various cases, in response to comments that air carrier crosswind runways may be required at SSA. This evaluation is greater than the typical analysis performed to assess required runway alignments; however, it was completed to determine if an east-west runway system at SSA could accommodate at least 95 percent of aircraft operations during various wind and adverse weather conditions, as required by FAA criteria.

Visual Flight Rules (VFR) conditions exist when the cloud ceiling is greater than or equal to 1,000 feet AGL and visibility is greater than or equal to three nautical miles. Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) conditions exist when the cloud ceiling is less than 1,000 feet AGL or visibility is less than three nautical miles. All-Weather conditions refer to factoring the percentage of VFR and IFR conditions together to determine annual wind conditions at a specific location.

In determining the recommended runway configuration, the Phase I Engineering Study also considered two basic crosswind components:

- An allowable crosswind component of 20 knots for large aircraft; and
- An allowable crosswind component of 13 knots for small aircraft.

Table 3-5 provides a summary of the crosswind percentages for 13-knot, 16-knot and 20-knot components for five potential runway configurations: 09-27, 14-32, 05-23, a combination of 09-27 and 14-32, and a combination of 09-27 and 05-23 for IFR, VFR and All-Weather conditions. This analysis indicates that a runway configuration with a combination of 09/27 and 05/23 orientations provides the best coverage under VFR, IFR and All-Weather conditions.

¹⁸ Selection of the Recommended Runway Configuration, South Suburban Airport Phase I Engineering Study, TAMS Consultants, Inc., January 9, 1996.

Table 3-5 13-knot, 16-knot and 20-knot Wind Analysis							
Runway Configuration	VFR	IFR	All Weather				
	13-knot	t					
09-27	91.17%	89.84%	91.21%				
14-32	85.29%	85.56%	84.69%				
09-27 & 14-32	94.33%	94.61%	93.95%				
05/23	94.21%	94.92%	94.10%				
09/27 & 05/23	97.93%	96.98%	97.85% <				
	16-knot						
09-27	95.65%	94.73%	95.86%				
14-32	92.86%	92.43%	93.02%				
09-27 & 14-32	97.49%	97.56%	97.71%				
05/23	97.44%	97.67%	97.74%				
09/27 & 05/23	99.32%	98.88%	99.38%				
	20-knot						
09-27	99.03%	98.66%	98.89%				
14-32	97.86%	97.69%	97.95%				
09-27 & 14-32	99.51%	99.49%	99.45%				
05/23	99.70%	99.52%	99.40%				
09/27 & 05/23	99.87 %	99.68%	99.84% ব				

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc, July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

Based on the results of the wind and weather analysis, it was concluded that an east-west runway system would provide 91.2 percent wind coverage for 13 knots wind speed and 95.9 percent for 16-knots in All-Weather conditions. Thus, under certain wind and meteorological conditions, general aviation aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds would not be able to land on Runway 09-27. Data presented in **Tables 3-4** and **3-5** indicate that a crosswind runway in the **05-23** orientations combined with the primary east-west runway would provide the best wind coverage for all aircraft at IAP: 97.9 percent during 13-knot wind conditions and 99.4 percent during 16-knot wind conditions. Any proposed runways at SSA will need to be evaluated by FAA for potential airspace conflicts with other aeronautical facilities in the area.

In addition to analyzing wind conditions and wind coverage on the potential runways at SSA, an analysis of visibility minimums was also conducted. **Table 3-6** provides more detailed information about six ceiling/visibility conditions recorded at MDW over a 10-year period (1991 and 2000). The results shown in **Table 3-6** indicate that CAT I (or lesser) conditions occurred 8.2 percent of the year; CAT II conditions occurred approximately 0.4 percent of the year, and CAT III conditions occurred 0.4 percent of the year.

Table 3-6 Monthly Occurrences of Ceiling/Visibility Conditions at Midway International Airport							
	VFR	IFR	MDW	Visib	ility Condi	tions	
Month	Conditions ¹ Conditions ²		Minimums ³	CAT I ⁴	CAT II ⁵		
January	78.47	21.53	3.57	18.84	1.33	1.64	
February	87.48	12.52	1.94	10.91	0.86	0.84	
March	89.15	10.85	1.88	9.56	1.06	0.49	
April	90.75	9.25	0.52	9.00	0.21	0.15	
May	93.95	6.05	0.56	5.69	0.35	0.10	
June	94.85	5.15	0.34	4.91	0.19	0.06	
July	96.53	3.47	0.12	3.40	0.01	0.06	
August	95.82	4.18	0.07	4.13	0.04	0.01	
September	96.21	3.79	0.08	3.71	0.02	0.06	
October	94.65	5.35	0.20	5.19	0.09	0.10	
November	89.87	10.13	1.10	9.23	0.50	0.50	
December	85.06	14.94	1.76	13.72	0.61	0.74	
Annual occurrences	91.08	8.92	1.01	8.18	0.44	0.39	

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc, July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

¹Ceiling visibility above 1,000 feet; over 3 miles visibility.

²Ceiling visibility less than 1,000 feet; below 3 miles visibility.

³Ceiling visibility less than 300 feet; below 1-mile visibility.

⁴Ceiling visibility less than 1,000 feet and above 200 feet or visibility between ½ and 3 miles.

⁵Ceiling visibility less than 200 feet and above 100 feet or visibility between ¼ and ½ miles.

⁶Ceiling visibility less than 100 feet or visibility less than ¼ mile.

Table 3-7 provides the percentage of wet pavement by month, based on an analysis of 10 years of data collected from MDW. The greatest wet pavement occurrences recorded were during the cold weather months of November through April. On an annual average these conditions occurred about 9.2 percent of the time.

Table 3-7 Monthly Distribution of Wet Pavement Conditions												
Jan (%)												
17.31	11.31	11.31	11.43	7.00	5.44	3.56	4.38	5.20	6.93	12.55	13.77	9.16

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc, July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991-2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

Table 3-8 depicts occurrences of frozen or freezing conditions along with crosswind conditions of both 16 and 20 knots for the east-west concept and a combination of east-west and crosswind runways.¹⁹ For a 16-knot crosswind component in an east-west runway configuration, **Table 3-8** indicates that aircraft operations could not be accommodated for an average of 9.6 hours annually. For the 20-knot crosswind component the east-west runway system was not operational for an average of 5.6 hours annually. This represents 0.11 percent and 0.06 percent, respectively, of the year. As depicted, December through

¹⁹ Wet pavement conditions were assumed to exist when any amount of liquid or frozen precipitation was present.

March were the months with the greatest potential for freezing and frozen precipitation when an east-west runway system or a combination of a 09-27 and 05-23 runway system would not be able to accommodate aircraft operations at SSA.

	Table 3-8Monthly Occurrences of Freezing and Frozen PrecipitationNot Covered by Runway Orientations								
Month	09-27 (hours)	Percent	Combination 09-27 & 05-23 (hours)	Percent	09-27 (hours)	Percent	Combination 09-27 & 05-23 (hours)	Percent	
		10	6 Knots		20 Knots				
January	2.2	0.29	1.3	0.18	1.0	0.13	0.1	0.01	
February	1.0	0.15	0.7	0.10	0.7	0.10	0.4	0.06	
March	2.9	0.40	1.1	0.15	2.0	0.27	0.6	0.08	
April	1.0	0.14	0.2	0.03	0.7	0.10	0.1	0.01	
May	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
June	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
July	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
August	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
September	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
October	0.5	0.07	0.6	0.08	0.0	0.00	0.0	0.00	
November	0.2	0.03	0.1	0.01	0.1	0.01	0.1	0.01	
December	1.9	0.26	0.7	0.09	1.1	0.15	0.4	0.05	
Annual	9.6	0.11	4.8	0.06	5.6	0.06	1.7	0.02	

Source: Murray and Trettel, Inc, July 2004. Processed from ten years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

For icing conditions, the annual averages are 4.8 hours and 1.7 hours at 16 and 20 knots, respectfully, that both an east-west and crosswind runway combination would not accommodate aircraft operations at SSA.

In addition to collecting and processing the meteorological and wind data, the consulting team conducted interviews with airframe and engine manufacturers, airline pilots, and air traffic controllers about the impact of crosswind runways. The information gathered from these discussions also provided data regarding operational requirements of aircraft during various weather conditions. From these deliberations with aviation experts, it was concluded that for particular weather conditions, aircraft weight is the critical factor in determining an allowable crosswind component.

Since aircraft of various weights operate differently in diverse weather conditions, a weight-based approach was developed to assess the impact of meteorological conditions on the runway system. **Table 3-9** presents the allowable crosswind component for various aircraft weights during certain weather and visibility conditions. These were derived from many interviews with aircraft manufacturers and meet or exceed the wind requirements for aircraft types, as stipulated in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, Change 8. This analysis assumes an east-west runway (09-27) 150 feet in width.

Table 3-9 Allowable Crosswind Component for Various Aircraft Weights							
Aircraft Weight (lbs)VFR (knots)Wet IFR (knots)Wet Pavement (knots)Icy/Freezing Conditions (knots)CAT III Conditions (knots)							
Greater than 60,000	20	Not Available	15	10	10		
30,000 - 60,000	20	Not Available	15	10	10		
12,500 - 30,000	20	15	13	10	10		
Less than 12,500	15	13	10	5	10		

Source: Selection of the Recommended Runway Configuration, South Suburban Airport Phase I Engineering Study, TAMS Consultants, Inc., January 9, 1996.

As illustrated in **Table 3-9**, the operations of aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds can occur on an east-west runway system during All-Weather conditions (with crosswinds of 13 knots or 15 knots), *except*:

- 1. During wet IFR conditions when crosswind component exceeds 13 knots/hour;
- 2. During wet pavement conditions when crosswinds are in excess of 10 knots/hour;
- 3. During icy/freezing weather when crosswinds are in excess of 5 knots/hour; and
- 4. During CAT III conditions when crosswinds are in excess of 10 knots/hour.

In conclusion, for commercial passenger and cargo aircraft, a primary runway with a 09-27 orientation provides greater than 95 percent wind coverage, but the runway will require a CAT I approach to provide greater than 95 percent coverage under the ceiling and visibility conditions expected to occur at the airfield site. A crosswind runway with a 05-23 orientation would be needed to provide greater than 95 percent wind coverage for general aviation aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds.

Exhibits 3-1, 3-2, and **3-3** depict the MDW wind roses for All-Weather, VFR conditions and IFR conditions, which are the wind roses recommended for use in the planning of SSA. Site-specific wind roses should be developed after 10 years of continuous data is collected at the SSA site.

3.1.4 Existing Airspace Structure

Another important component in determining the runway orientation at a new airport site is the existing airspace structure in the region. Previously conducted airspace analyses²⁰ paid special attention to potential approach and departure routes, which attempted to fit SSA within the existing framework of the complex Chicago airspace while minimizing impacts to the approach and departure routes at ORD, MDW and other major airports in the region. These routes were developed by IDOT and their consultants in close coordination with FAA, but have neither been analyzed nor approved by FAA.

²⁰ Refinement and Update of the Airport and Airspace Simulation Model, Infinite Technologies in association with TAMS Consultants Inc, 1995.

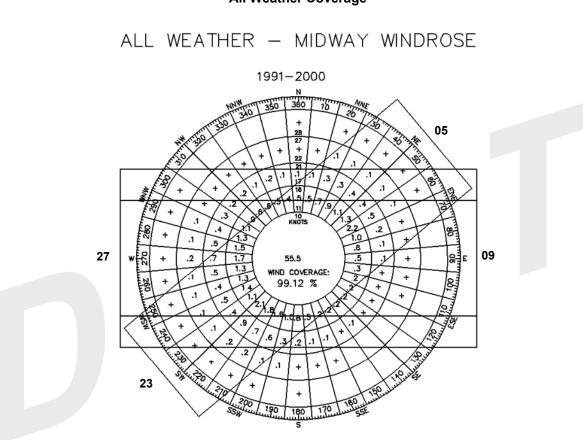


Exhibit 3-1 Midway International Airport Wind Rose All Weather Coverage

ALL WEATHER WIN	ID COVERAGE
-----------------	-------------

DIDENTAN	CROSSWIND COMPONENTS				
RUNWAY	13 Knot	16 Knot	20 Knot		
9/27	91.21%	95.86%	98.89%		
5/23	94.10%	97.74%	99.40%		
COMBINED	97.85%	99.38%	99.84%		

Source: Processed from 10 years of hourly observations collected between 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Prepared by: Murray and Trettel, Inc., 2004.

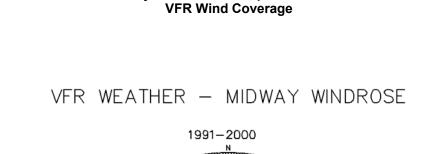
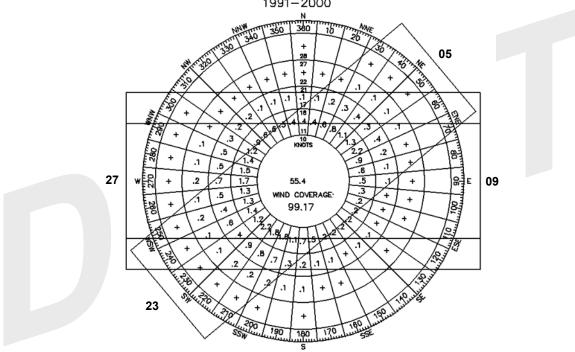
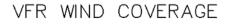


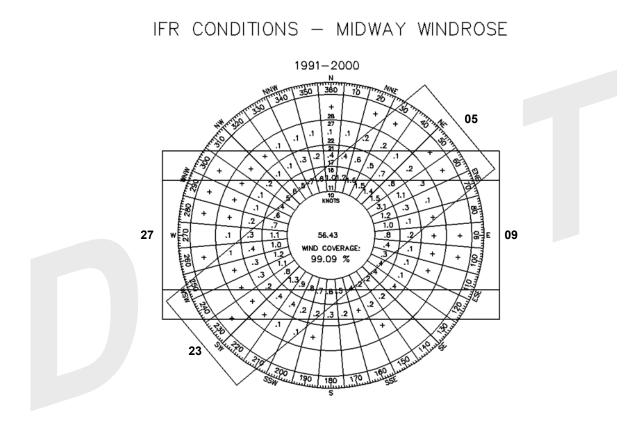
Exhibit 3-2 Midway International Airport Wind Rose





DID10.17	CROSSWIND COMPONENTS				
RUNWAY	13 Knot	16 Knot	20 Knot		
9/27	91.17%	95.65%	99.03%		
5/23	94.21%	97.44%	99.70%		
COMBINED	97.93%	99.32%	99.87%		

Source: Processed from 10 years of hourly observations collected between 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Prepared by: Murray and Trettel, Inc., 2004





IFR WIND COVERAGE

DIDIWAN	CROSSWIND COMPONENTS				
RUNWAY	13 Knot	16 Knot	20 Knot		
9/27	89.84%	94.73%	98.66%		
5/23	94.92%	97.67%	99.52%		
COMBINED	96.98%	98.88%	99.68%		

Source: Processed from 10 years of hourly observations collected between 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). Prepared by: Murray and Trettel, Inc., 2004. The FAA has divided the national airspace into two general categories, *controlled* (Classes A through E airspace) and *uncontrolled* (Class G airspace). Within these two groups, there are a number of categories that determine the flight rules, pilot qualifications and aircraft capabilities required to operate within any section of the airspace. The specific categorization of any area is broadly based on the complexity and density of aircraft movements, the nature of operations conducted within the airspace, safety and the public and national interest.²¹

Exhibit 3-4 shows the existing airspace structure around the SSA site, as published in the Chicago Sectional Aeronautical Chart.²² The SSA site is currently contained within the southern portion of the Chicago Class E Airspace. The airport site is surrounded by the Peotone (EON) VORTAC²³ on the west and the Chicago Heights (CGT) VORTAC on the east, which provide very high frequency navigation signals to aircraft.

3.1.5 Proposed IAP Airspace Classification

During the Phase I Engineering Study IDOT designed a preliminary airspace plan for the South Suburban Airport to determine if it could be integrated within the existing Chicago region airspace structure. This preliminary airspace plan was designed after holding several meetings with FAA officials to discuss this specific issue. The preliminary assumption used for the airspace analysis was that departures at SSA would be sequenced after departing aircraft from MDW and ORD²⁴. **Exhibit 3-5** depicts the proposed preliminary airspace structure and routes assumed by IDOT for both west and east air traffic flow configurations. Based on the wind roses and analysis described in Section 3.1.2, annual air traffic flows at SSA should be approximately 62 percent westerly flow and 38 percent easterly flow under All-Weather conditions.

The Phase 1 Engineering Study also assessed the existing regional General Aviation (GA) activity. The results showed that one of the most active general aviation traffic corridors in the U.S. is the east-to-west general aviation corridor located south of Lake Michigan and just east of the Chicago area. A new commercial air passenger airport south of Chicago could ultimately result in additional controlled airspace similar to MDW. A new sector of controlled airspace could hinder general aviation traffic in this corridor requiring GA traffic to circumvent SSA airspace to the south, leading to a significant increase in travel time and trip length for these aircraft, although these potential impacts would most likely occur only if SSA expands beyond the IAP.

²¹2002 Aviation Capacity Enhancement Plan, Building Capacity Today for the Skies of Tomorrow, Office of System Capacity, Federal Aviation Administration, December 2002.

²² Chicago Sectional Aeronautical Chart, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, National Aeronautical Charting Office, 68th Edition, May 13, 2004.
²³ VORTAC – Van Uigh Frequency Operational Part of the sector of the sector

²³ VORTAC = Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Range Colocated Tactical Air Navigation.

²⁴ Summary Draft, *Phase I Engineering Report: South Suburban – A Supplemental Airport for the Chicago Region*, Illinois Department of Transportation by TAMS Consultants, Inc., September 1997.

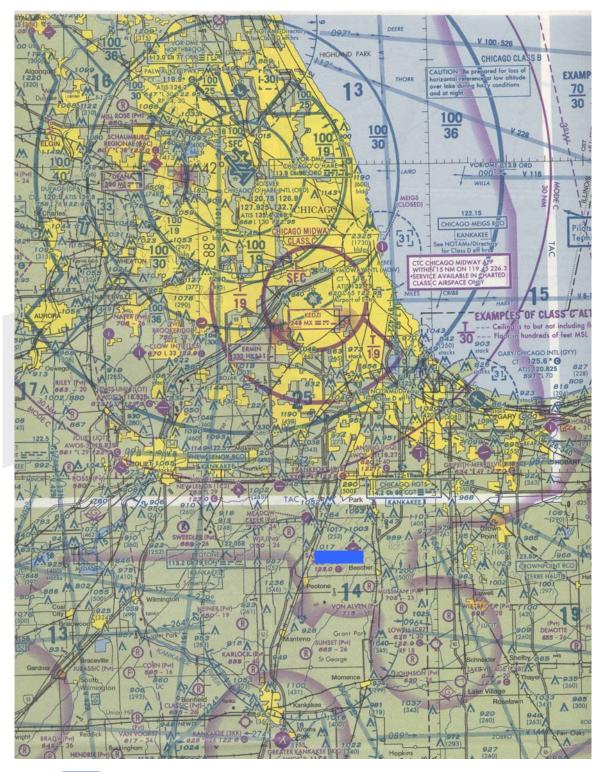


Exhibit 3-4 Existing Airspace Structure - SSA Site

Location of SSA Inaugural Airport

Source: *Chicago Sectional Aeronautical Chart*, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, National Aeronautical Charting Office, 68th Edition, May 13, 2004.

FAA Order 7400.2E, *Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters*, Part 4, Chapter 16 states that the criteria for considering an airport as a candidate for Class C airspace designation is based on factors that include "the volume of aircraft or number of enplaned passengers, the traffic density, and the type or nature of operations being conducted". It also establishes the following minimum criteria for Class C airspace designation at an airport:

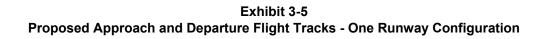
- 1. The airport must be serviced by an operational ATCT and radar approach control.
- 2. One of the following applies:
 - a. An annual instrument operations count of 75,000 at the primary airport;
 - b. An annual instrument operations count of 100,000 at the primary and secondary airports in the terminal hub area; or
 - c. An annual count of 250,000 enplaned passenger at the primary airport.

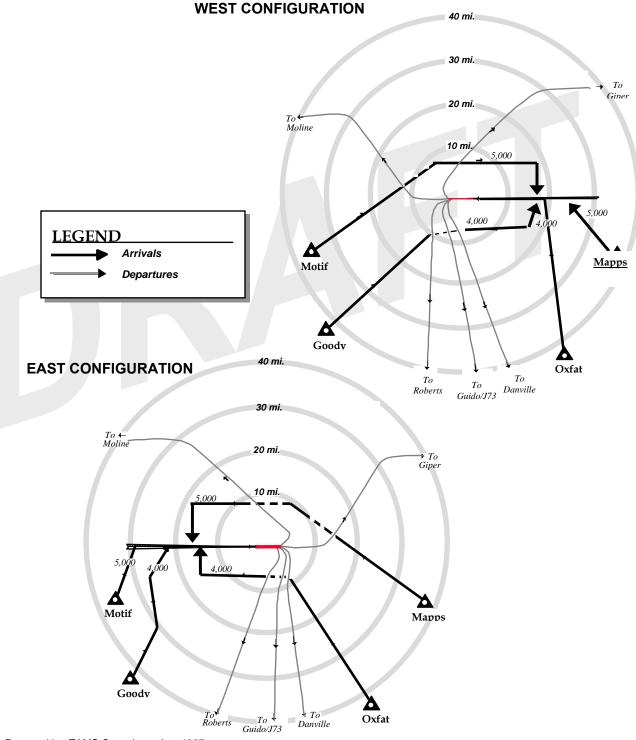
The FAA defines Class C airspace as airspace that includes an area within 10 nautical miles radius from the Airport Reference Point (ARP) up to a maximum height of 4,000 feet above the airport elevation. Typically the airspace extends down to the surface within a 5 nautical mile radius of the ARP and no lower than 1,200 feet between the 5 and 10 nautical mile circles. Under all forecast scenarios, SSA during the IAP is expected to handle more than 250,000 enplaned passengers by DBO+5. At such time as activity levels at SSA reach the minimum criteria for Class C airspace designation, the airport sponsor would need to coordinate with FAA to determine if and when such a designation may be warranted. Midway International Airport has Class C Airspace, while O'Hare International Airport, one of the busiest airports in the nation, has Class B Airspace.

3.1.6 Proposed IAP Runway Orientation

Based on information in Table 3-4 in conjunction with Table 3-2 (see pages 18 and 14) it appears that the commercial fleet expected to serve SSA during the IAP would be capable of operating on a primary runway (09-27) more than 95 percent of the time during All-Weather conditions. It should be noted that it is practically impossible to accommodate 100 percent all-weather activity at any airport. Regardless of the number of runways and their orientation, there will be times when the airport will have to cease all activity temporarily due to inclement weather conditions. Table 3-6 (see page 3-27) indicates that IFR conditions exist at the SSA site approximately 9 percent of the time during each year. Thus, for commercial passenger and cargo aircraft, a primary runway with a 09-27 orientation provides greater than 95 percent wind coverage, but the runway would require a CAT I approach to provide greater than 95 percent coverage under the ceiling and visibility conditions expected to occur at the airfield site. During All-Weather conditions, meteorological data indicate that aircraft should land on the 27 end of the runway 62 percent of the year (westerly flow) and on the 09 end of the runway 38 percent of the year (easterly flow). During IFR conditions, meteorological data indicates that the split between easterly and westerly flows should be almost equal (51.4 percent easterly flow, 48.4 percent westerly flow).²⁵

²⁵ Processed from 10 years of hourly observations collected between 1991 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Murray and Trettel, Inc., 2004.





Prepared by: TAMS Consultants Inc, 1997.

A crosswind runway with a 05-23 orientation would be needed to provide greater than 95 percent wind coverage for general aviation aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds. The FAA asserts in its AC 150/5300-13 that a runway can provide better wind coverage if its width is greater than that required for various aircraft weight categories. As previously stated, ARC B-II (aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds) will have difficulty landing on the primary runway during certain weather conditions. Since the primary runway will be 150 feet wide to meet ADG IV standards, while the required width for ARC B-II is 75 feet, the primary runway should be able to provide better wind coverage than 13-15 knots.

During the Phase I Engineering Study several advisory committees were formed. One of them was the General Aviation Committee and included general aviation (GA) experts and industry representatives from throughout Illinois.²⁶ The prevailing opinion of the experts involved in the discussion was that once commercial operations at SSA reached a certain level of activity, GA pilots would most likely choose to fly to other airports due to the complexity of operating simultaneously with large aircraft.

The establishment of commercial aviation activity at SSA may take time to develop after the airport opens. Furthermore, some GA facilities such as Sanger Field, will be required to close as a result of the construction and operation of SSA. As indicated in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, GA aircraft currently based at these airports are expected to use SSA during the IAP.

The provision for a visual crosswind (05-23) runway will help accommodate all aircraft classes under most weather and wind conditions. Past studies²⁷ conducted by IDOT have concluded that the building of a short crosswind runway (4,000 feet) may not be cost–effective when compared to its potential benefit. In addition, there are several reliever airports located around the SSA site, such as Lansing Municipal Airport and Greater Kankakee Airport that GA aircraft could land at when adverse winds prevent them from landing on the primary runway at SSA. However, since IDOT expects that a significant portion of aircraft activity will be generated by general aviation operations during the IAP, a short crosswind runway for general aviation use will be included in the recommended runway configuration for the IAP, based on the findings of the wind analysis discussed in Section 3.1.2.

3.2 IAP Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis

The purpose of determining the capacity of the proposed airfield is to quantify its ability to accommodate the projected number of aircraft operations. The preliminary airfield capacity of the Inaugural Airport was estimated utilizing the Annual Service Volume (ASV) technique defined in FAA Advisory Circular 150/ $5060-5.^{28}$

The ASV is a measure striving to establish an annual level of aircraft operations that corresponds to a reasonable or tolerable level of delay. As annual aircraft operations start approaching the airfield ASV, the average delay to each aircraft may rise rapidly whenever significant increases in the level of operations take place, thus reducing the level of service. The delays rise in an exponential

²⁶ Selection of the Recommended Runway Configuration, South Suburban Airport Phase I Engineering Study, TAMS Consultants, Inc., January 9, 1996.

²⁷ Ibid.

²⁸ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, *Airport Capacity and Delay*, September 1983.

manner whenever approaching its theoretical ASV. For long-range planning calculations it is accepted that when annual aircraft operations on the airfield equal its theoretical ASV, the average delay to each aircraft throughout the year is in the order of 4 minutes.²⁹

Generally, the theoretical airfield capacity is based on maximum runway utilization consistent with the current air traffic control (ATC) rules and the following factors:

- Percent of arrivals/departures;
- Aircraft mix; and
- Percent of "touch and go" operations.

The ASV is typically estimated based on the particular airfield layout, weather conditions, and the above-mentioned factors. The runway hourly capacity can be determined for both Visual Flight Rules (VFR) and Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) conditions. The Advisory Circular provides a number of standard airfield layout diagrams that help determine the theoretical IFR and VFR hourly capacity.

These capacity estimates assume that no airspace limitations would adversely impact flight operations or otherwise restrict aircraft that could operate at the airport. Also the prepared analysis assumed the presence of a full-length parallel taxiway and adequate number of exit taxiways and no runway crossings. The crosswind runway (05-23) was not included in the calculation of ASV since it would only be used during that portion of the year when aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds could not land on the primary runway. The aircraft operating at the facility will impact the runway capacity. Heavy aircraft (e.g., B-757-200) weighing more than 255,000 pounds produce wake turbulences. Due to this phenomenon, the separation between operating aircraft must be increased, reducing potential airfield capacity. This becomes more critical when the airport has a wide range of aircraft sizes and weights operating at it. FAA accounts for this by determining a fleet mix index for an airport, calculated by adding the percentage of Aircraft Approach Category C aircraft with three times the percentage of Aircraft Approach Category D aircraft operating at the airport.³⁰ Therefore, the fleet mix index at the airport is important in calculating the ASV.

The estimated fleet mix index for the Inaugural Airport Program could range between 80 and 103, based on the projected aircraft fleet operating at SSA at DBO+5.³¹ The initial evaluation has assumed that most aircraft at SSA will be between 12,500 and 300,000 pounds with a relatively small percentage of small and heavy aircraft. **Table 3-10** provides FAA's definition of small and heavy aircraft.

²⁹ Figure 2-2. Average Aircraft Delay for Long Range Planning, FAA AC 150/5060-5, Change 2, *Airport Capacity and Delay*, September 1983.

³⁰ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, September 1983.

³¹ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 3-10 Weight–Based Aircraft Classification				
Aircraft Aircraft Type Class Maximum Takeoff Weight (lbs)				
Small	А	Less than 12,500		
Medium	В	Greater than 12,500 but less than 60,000		
Large	С	Greater than 60,000 but less than 300,000		
Heavy	D	Greater than 300,000		

Source: FAA AC 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, September 1983.

The theoretical IFR and VFR runway hourly capacities were estimated using FAA AC 150/5060-5, Change 2 and are illustrated in **Table 3-11**.

Table 3-11 Estimated IFR and VFR Runway Hourly Capacities						
VFR IFR						
56	50					
52	49					
60% Arrivals 50 47						
52	48					
	R Runway Hour VFR 56 52 50					

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

This evaluation has not assumed regular touch-and-go operations at SSA. To determine the ASV, the weighted average hourly capacity (C_W) of the airfield was calculated. After estimating C_W , a preliminary annual service volume was computed using the following formula:

$ASV = C_W x H xD$

where:

H = average daily operations in peak month/peak-hour operation in peak month. D = annual operations/average daily operations in peak month.

Table 3-12 illustrates typical hourly and daily ratios³² that have been used to estimate the annual service volume for the IAP.

Table 3-12 Typical Hourly and Daily Ratios					
Mix Index Hourly Ratio (H) Daily Ratio (D)					
51-180	11-15	310-350			

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, September 1983.

To estimate the IFR and VFR conditions at SSA, weather data from MDW was used as a guideline. The meteorological data recorded at MDW for a ten-year period indicated that 89.2 percent of the year the airport operates under VFR

³² Planning and Design for Airports, 4th edition, R. Horonjeff and F. McKelvey, 1994.

conditions (see **Table 3-4** on page 3-27). The weighted C_w was estimated to be 45 operations per hour.

Based on the assumptions described herein, and using an average for both typical demand ratios, the estimated theoretical Annual Service Volume of the primary east-west runway will be up to 210,000 annual operations. In conclusion, the IAP runway capacity will easily accommodate the projected DBO+5 operational demand of 85,000 annual operations, estimated for the High Case forecast scenario.

3.3 Runway Requirements

3.3.1 Design Aircraft

The FAA guidelines specify that in determining the primary runway length at an airport "either the family of airplanes having similar performance characteristics or a specific airplane needing the longest runway"³³ should be considered. The most demanding aircraft that is expected to operate at an airport is typically referred to as the "design aircraft" or "critical aircraft".

The aviation forecasts assume that the commercial passenger aircraft fleet mix during the IAP will primarily consist of narrow body and regional jet aircraft. The largest passenger aircraft expected to operate regularly at SSA during this phase will probably serve short- to medium-stage range markets (i.e., B-737-800 or A-320). During the past several years the airline industry has significantly increased the use of regional jets (such as Embraer and Bombardier regional jet families). These aircraft generally handle low-density, short and medium-range markets. The forecasts anticipate that aircraft such as B-757-200, B-767-200 and A-300-600 could be used for all-cargo operations.

Based on the aviation forecasts and potential aircraft fleet mix, the most demanding aircraft are expected to be the following during the IAP:

- Low Case Forecast Scenario B-737-800 and A-320 (ARC C-III)
- Base and High Case Forecast Scenarios B-767-200 and A-300-600 (ARC C-IV).

3.3.2 Runway Length

According to the guidelines outlined in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5325-4A, runway lengths must be determined based on several variables, including aircraft type, flight stage lengths, airport elevation, ambient temperature and runway gradient. All these factors must be considered in evaluating the runway length to adequately accommodate operations of the most demanding aircraft. FAA's guidelines³⁴ state that the airport elevation is the highest point on an airport's usable runway expressed in feet above sea level. The airport reference temperature is the monthly mean of the daily maximum temperatures of the hottest month of the year. For SSA, the preliminary estimated airport elevation is approximately 750 feet based on existing topography of the area and the reference temperature used is 84.7°F³⁵.

³³ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5325-4A, Runway Length Requirements for Airport Design, January 1990.

³⁴ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5325-4A, *Runway Length Requirements for Airport Design*, January 1990.

³⁵ Processed from 30 years of hourly observations collected by NOAA between the years 1971 and 2000 at Midway International Airport and archived by NOAA.

The runway length analysis examines the *critical aircraft* expected to operate in the first five years of airport operation. The current fleet³⁶ of several U.S. air carriers, including passenger and cargo, was reviewed in order to determine the required runway lengths for various aircraft models with their associated engine types. The appropriate Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning Manuals were also consulted to adequately estimate the runway length. The fleet mix projected to utilize SSA during the IAP is discussed and presented in Section 2.2. The runway length calculations for the projected fleet mix are presented in **Table 3-13**.

Table 3-13 Maximum Runway Length Requirements for Various Aircraft Models							
		Refer. Temp (°F)	Flight	85% Payload		100% Payload	
Aircraft	Engine		range (nm)	Take-off Weight (lb)	Runway Length (ft)	Maximum Takeoff Weight (Ib)	Runway Length (ft)
B-737-400	CFM56-3C	83	1,750	140,000	7,500	150,000	9,000
B-737-800	CFM56-7B27	83	2,000	165,000	6,800	174,200	7,800
A-320	CFM56	83	2,200	N/A	N/A	169,800	8,000
B-757-200	PW2040	84	3,400	217,000	5,200	255,000	7,600
B-757-300	RB211-535E4	84	2,500	229,500	6,200	270,000	9,500
B-767-200	JT9D-7R4D/7R4E, CF6-80A/80A2	87	2,200	304,000	6,200	315,000	6,400
B-767-200	CF6-80C2B2, PW 4052	87	2,200	304,000	5,800	315,000	6,400
B-767-200 ER	JT9D-7R4D/7R4E, CF6-80A/80A2	87	3,500	324,000	6,800	350,000	8,500
B-767-200 ER	CF6-80C2B2, PW 4052	87	3,500	324,000	7,200	350,000	8,800
B-767-200 ER	CF6-80C2B4, PW 4056, RB211-524G	87	5,000	371,000	8,000	386,000	9,500
A-300-B4-103/ 203	GECF50C2	83	2,100	N/A	N/A	363,000	10,600
A-300-600	GE CF6-80C2	83	2,200	N/A	N/A	375,100	9,800

Source: Various Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

Notes:

1. Airport elevation is 750 feet above mean sea level.

2. Runway Length is the runway length required for a runway with 0% gradient, and a mean maximum daily temperature of the hottest month.

3. Takeoff Weight includes Operating Empty Weight + Payload + Fuel.

³⁶ JP Airlines - Fleets International, Edition 2003/04, Bucher & Co, Publikationen, Zurich, Switzerland, April 2003.

The draft forecast report³⁷ assumed that during the IAP, SSA would mainly attract low-cost carriers (LCC). The analysis assumed that the majority of commercial passenger aircraft expected to operate at SSA would be narrow body jets ranging from 101-160 seats, with some regional jets ranging from 37 to 100 seats. The expected cargo aircraft would be B-737-400, B-757, B-767-200, A-300-B4 and A-300-600. Consequently, the inaugural runway length requirements will vary based on the take–off requirements of the critical passenger and cargo aircraft considered for each forecast scenario.

Table 3-14 presents a summary of the runway length requirements for the three forecast scenarios, based on the take off-requirements of the projected critical aircraft. The most demanding aircraft considered in this analysis was the A-300-B4, which requires a 10,600-foot long runway at maximum takeoff operational weight (MTOW), while the A-300-600 requires 9,800 feet³⁸.

Table 3-14 Inaugural Runway Length Requirements							
Forecast Scenario	Critical Passenger Aircraft	Runway Length (ft)	Critical Cargo Aircraft	Runway Length (ft)			
Low Case	B-737-800; A-320	7,800; 8,000	B-737-400	9,000			
Base Case	B-737-800; A-320	7,800; 8,000	B767-200ER (CF6- 80C2B2, PW 4052)	8,800			
	2 . 0. 000, 7 020	.,000, 0,000	A-300-600	9,800			
High Case	B-737-800; A-320	7,800; 8,000	A-300-B4	10,600			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

The most demanding aircraft expected to operate at IAP were used to estimate the required runway length. Under the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios, a runway length of 8,000 feet will be required to accommodate the projected critical passenger aircraft.

The critical cargo aircraft requirements for departures at maximum takeoff weight range from 9,000 feet to 10,600 feet under the three different forecast scenarios. However, it is important to point out that all-cargo aircraft do not customarily depart at maximum takeoff weight; thus, this study also reviewed the runway length requirements of cargo aircraft with less than 100 percent payload. A review of literature on cargo load factors indicates that average load factors for domestic air cargo range from 53 to 65 percent, while international air cargo load factors range from 66 to 86 percent.³⁹ Based on the data contained in **Table 3-13**, a runway length of 9,000 feet is recommended under the Low Case forecast scenario and a runway of 9,500 feet is recommended under the Base and High forecast scenarios to meet the requirements of the projected critical cargo aircraft with some minor payload penalties for A-300 aircraft.

³⁷ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, Appendix 2, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

³⁸ The Airbus charts included in their Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning Manuals do not provide adequate information to estimate runway lengths for cases where the payload is less than 100%.

³⁹ Logistics Today, 2004; Air Cargo Economics, MIT, 2004; International Air Cargo Association, 2004; EVA Airways Corporation, 2004; Swiss International Air Lines, Ltd., 2005; Atlas Air Worldwide Holdings, Inc., 2004.

As already discussed in Section 3.1.5, Proposed IAP Runway Orientation, the inaugural runway will have an east-west orientation (09-27). For safety and operational purposes, a full-length, parallel taxiway with connecting exit taxiways at strategic locations is recommended. Provisions for high-speed exit taxiways should also be included, but may not be implemented until aviation demand requires them. To ensure efficient aircraft operation beyond IAP, it will be advantageous to provide separations to allow the development of a *future dual taxiway* system, to separate the taxiing of arriving and departing aircraft.

Table 3-15 is a summary of the runway/taxiway dimensions and the separations criteria required for Airplane Design Group IV for the primary runway (09-27) and for ADG II for the crosswind runway (05-23).

Table 3-15 Summary of Minimum Runway Planning Requirements						
	Dimensions (feet)					
Facility	Airplane Design Group IV	Airplane Design Group II				
Runway Width	150	75				
Runway Length	9,500	4,000				
Runway Protection Zone Length (CAT 1)	2,500	1,000				
Runway Protection Zone Inner Width (CAT 1)	1,000	500				
Runway Protection Zone Outer Width (CAT 1)	1,750	700				
Runway Safety Area Width	500	150				
Runway Safety Area (RSA) Length beyond Runway End	1,000	300				
Runway Blast Pad Width	200	120				
Runway Blast Pad Length	200	150				
Runway Object Free Area (OFA) Width	800	500				
Runway Object Free Area Length beyond Runway End	1,000	300				
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (POFZ) Width	800	N/A				
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (POFZ) Length	200	N/A				
Runway Shoulder Width	25	10				
Runway to Parallel Taxiway Centerline Separation	400	240				
Taxiway Width	75	35				
Taxiway Shoulder Width	25	10				
Taxiway Object Free Area Width	259	131				
Taxiway Safety Area Width	171	79				
Taxiway Centerline to Parallel Taxiway Centerline	215	N/A				

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, *Airport Design* up to Change 8, September 2004. N/A = Not Applicable

3.3.3 Runway Width

As indicated in **Table 3-15** the FAA design criteria specify a runway width of 150 feet for ADG IV and 75 feet for ADG II. The standards indicate that 25-foot wide shoulders for ADG IV and 10-foot wide shoulders for ADG II are also required.

3.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation

Although the Boeing 767-200 and Airbus A300-600 are the largest aircraft expected to operate during the IAP, the runway/taxiway separation criteria applicable to Aircraft Design Group VI was considered for the primary runway (09-27). It may be prudent to provide for runway/taxiway separation standards applicable to ADG VI, to facilitate future airfield conversion if aviation activity conditions demand it. ADG VI aircraft require runway widths of 200 feet, runway shoulder widths of 40 feet, parallel runway to taxiway centerline separation of 600 feet, taxiway width of 100 feet, and taxiway shoulder width of 40 feet. There are also some differences in safety areas and object free areas. As the airfield planning progresses, provisions for ADG VI will be considered in the layout of these facilities.

3.3.5 Runway Design Standards

To protect both the movement of aircraft on the ground and in transition to takeoff or landing, the FAA has established regulatory requirements pertaining to planning and designing a safe, efficient, and economically feasible airfield. The following paragraphs are a description of the runway safety areas and associated standards as listed in FAA AC 5300-13, *Airport Design*, up to Change 8.

Runway Protection Zone (RPZ) is a trapezoidal area designed to enhance the protection of people and property on the ground and is centered on the extended runway centerline at both ends. The FAA recommends that this area should be kept free of incompatible land uses that create glare or smoke whenever practical. The dimensions (length and width) of the RPZ areas depend on the size of the aircraft expected to operate on that particular runway. For a CAT I precision approach runway serving aircraft approach category C and higher, the inner RPZ should start 200 feet beyond each end of the runway and the inner width should be 1,000 feet. The outer width should be 1,750 feet and length should be 2,500 feet. For a visual approach runway serving aircraft approach category A and B, the inner RPZ should start 200 feet beyond each end of the runway and the inner width should be 500 feet. The outer width should be 700 feet and length should be 1,000 feet.

Runway Safety Area (RSA) is a rectangular area centered on the runway centerline. Primarily, under normal (dry) conditions, it serves the role of supporting an aircraft without causing structural damages to the aircraft or injury to the occupants. For primary runways serving ADG IV the RSA should be 500 feet wide and extend 1,000 feet beyond the runway ends. For runways serving ADG II the RSA should be 150 feet wide and extend 300 feet beyond the runway ends.

Object Free Area (OFA) is a rectangular area centered on the centerline of the runway. No object that protrudes above the elevation of the RSA edge is allowed inside the OFA, with the exception of the objects that are essential to navigation (NAVAIDS). For ADG IV, the OFA should be 800 feet wide and extend 1,000 feet beyond the runway ends; for ADG II, the OFA should be 500 feet wide and extend 300 feet beyond the runway ends.

Precision Object Free Zone (POFZ) is centered on the extended runway centerline, beginning at the runway threshold, 200 feet long and 800 feet wide. This area applies to all new authorized instrument approach procedures, with less than ³/₄-mile visibility and is not required for visual approach runways.

Obstacle Free Zone (OFZ) is a defined volume of airspace centered above the runway centerline. The OFZ is the airspace above a surface whose elevation at any point is the same as the elevation of the nearest point on the centerline. The OFZ clearing standards preclude any taxiing or parked aircraft or object penetration with the exception of essential NAVAIDS. For runways serving large aircraft the OFZ extends 200 feet beyond each runway end and is 400 feet wide; for runways serving ADG II, the OFZ extends 200 feet beyond each runway end and is 250 feet wide. In addition, for runways serving ADG IV, the following also applies:

Inner-approach OFZ is defined as the volume of airspace centered on the approach area. It begins 200 feet from the runway end at the same elevation as the runway threshold and extends 200 feet beyond the last unit of the approach lighting system. It has the same width as the runway OFZ and rises at a slope of 50:1 from the beginning point.

Inner-transitional OFZ is defined as the volume of airspace along the sides of the runway OFZ and inner-approach OFZ. It applies to runways with lower than ³/₄-statute mile approach visibility minimums. For CAT I runways, it begins at the edges of the OFZ and inner-approach OFZ and extends out at a slope of 6:1 out to a height of 150 feet above the established airport elevation.

The appropriate RPZ, RSA, OFA, POFZ, and/or OFZ areas will be provided on the runways.

Appendix 2 of AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design*, up to Change 8, outlines guidance on locating the runway threshold to meet approach obstacle clearance requirements. Paragraph 5.g.1 and 5.g.2 define the standard surface used to locate a threshold for runways expected to accommodate instrument approaches having visibility minimums less than ³/₄ statute mile, day or night, as follows:

"No object should penetrate the surface that starts at 200 feet out from the threshold and at the elevation of the runway centerline at the threshold, and slopes upward from the starting point at a slope 34:1. The centerline of this surface extends 10,000 feet along the extended runway centerline. This surface extends laterally 400 feet on each side of the centerline at the starting point and increases in width to 1,900 feet on each side of the extended centerline at the far end."

3.4 Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control

3.4.1 Introduction

New technologies for air navigation, air traffic control and telecommunications will probably be available in the next few years, as part of the new Communication Navigation Surveillance/Air Traffic Management (CNS/ATM) program.⁴⁰ The program is expected to become available between 2010 and 2015 and will provide better worldwide coverage. This system will include the Global Positioning System (GPS), which will consist of several communication satellites

⁴⁰ FAA, National Airspace System – Architecture, FAA Office of System Architecture and Investment Analysis, 1999.

orbiting the Earth with receptors at strategic locations on the ground to receive their signals and transmit to flying aircraft. The proposed new system, which is known as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS) will significantly increase the airspace capacity since separation between flying aircraft could be considerably reduced, allowing a higher degree of flexibility for aircraft operations. With the FANS system, the augmentation of GPS signals could meet required navigational specifications. The augmentation will ensure integrity, availability, accuracy and continuity of air traffic service.

For the aviation industry, two levels of augmentation have been defined - wide area and local area. The Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS)⁴¹ will meet these specifications for route and terminal airspace navigation, non-precision and Category I precision approaches. A Local Area Augmentation System (LAAS) will permit Category II and Category III precision approaches. The WAAS is expected to be available around 2010 and LAAS after 2015.

The long-term goal of the aviation industry is to completely replace Instrument Landing Systems (ILS) with GPS for precision approaches. As long as the conditions are adequate in their approaches and surroundings, all airports could have precision approaches at relatively reasonable costs. The new system will also provide more flexibility on approach procedures. Since ILS only allows linear approaches in the final stages, GPS is anticipated to provide more flexibility in the final descent of aircraft.

SSA should be equipped with adequate navigational and visual aids to meet the projected aviation demand and expected weather conditions. The discussion herein addresses the current technology, but it can be assumed that some of the equipment will be replaced with new devices associated with the new CNS/ATM technology.

It is important that areas in the vicinity of all navigational and visual aids facilities should be protected and kept clear of any natural or man-made objects that could interfere or affect the equipment signals and operation. The protection of these areas is mandatory for safe operations at the airport. The Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) Part 77⁴² surfaces should also be protected. The Airport Layout Plan (ALP) will show the areas that need to be protected for the main navigational aids following FAA criteria.

Since SSA is forecast to handle a sizable number of air carrier operations during the IAP, it is expected that the primary runway will eventually have an Instrument Landing System (ILS) CAT I at both approach ends. The ILS assists pilots of properly equipped aircraft in landing *safely* under all weather minimums. It provides pilots with electronic guidance for aircraft alignment, descent gradient, and position until visual contact confirms the runway location and alignment. The ILS establishment and siting criteria are outlined in FAA Order 6750.16C, *Siting Criteria for Instrument Landing Systems*, October 1995.

As discussed in Section 3.1.6, under All-Weather conditions, 63 percent of the operations are expected to occur on the 27 end of the runway and 37 percent are expected to occur on the 09 end of the runway on an annual basis. Under IFR conditions, the split of operations is approximately equal (48.4 percent on the 27 end and 51.4 percent on the 09 end). Since the majority of operations will occur

⁴¹ FAA, Satellite Navigation, <u>http://gps.faa.gov/index.htm</u>, 2004.

⁴² FAA, FAR Part 77, *Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace*, April 1971.

on the 27 end of the runway, it is recommended that an ILS be initially installed on that end of the runway.

3.4.2 Requirements for Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities

The types of Navigational and Visual Aids (NAVAIDS) installed as part of the IAP depend upon the local weather conditions of the area where the new airport is situated, the level of aviation activity and types of airspace obstructions in the surroundings. **Tables 3-16** and **Table 3-17** present a preliminary list of navigational aids, visual aids and meteorological facilities proposed at SSA on opening day. This planning analysis has considered that in the future, the level of aviation activity may significantly increase and the predominant arriving runway(s) could become precision approach CAT II or III; therefore, the proposed development should facilitate the required upgrades without causing major interruptions of the airport operation. In addition to runway and taxiway lighting the apron area should be equipped with apron floodlights to assist night-time ramp activity.

Table 3-16 Summary of Recommended Airport NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Air Traffic Control Facilities					
NAVAID	Equipment Function Description				
ATCT – Airport Traffic Control Tower	Controls flight operations within the airport's designated airspace.				
Rotating Beacon	Indicates location of an airport.				
VOR – Very High Frequency Omnirange	Emits VFR azimuth data over 360 degrees for non-precision instrument approach procedures.				
NDB – Non Directional Beacon	Provides directional guidance to be used as an aid to final non-precision approaches.				
LLWAS – Low Level Wind Shear Alert	An automated system to detect hazardous wind shear events and provide warnings to air traffic controllers.				
AWOS –Automatic Weather Observation System	Recording instruments that measure cloud height, visibility, wind speed, temperature, dew point, etc.				
ASR – Airport Surveillance Radar	Provide air traffic controllers information regarding the location of an aircraft within 60 nautical miles of the airport.				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

An Airport Surveillance Radar (ASR) may not be required on opening day since SSA falls within the Chicago (ZAU) Air Route Traffic Control Center airspace. An ASR could be established at SSA if the relative benefits, measured in terms of delay reduction or safety, are sufficient enough to warrant installation of such a facility at SSA. Delay reduction and safety benefits are calculated based on the aircraft fleet mix, number of instrument operations by type of operation (air carrier, air taxi, general aviation and military), and IFR weather occurrences. FAA Order 7031.2C, *Airway Planning Standard Number One* outlines the methodology involved in determining the eligibility of establishing an ASR at airports.

Table 3-17 Summary of Recommended Runway NAVAIDS, Visual Aids and Other Facilities					
NAVAIDS	Equipment Function Description				
Instrument Landing System CAT I	Provides instrument guidance during weather conditions when visibility is not less than ½-miles and ceiling not less than 200 feet				
Glide Slope	Provides vertical guidance				
Localizer	Provides horizontal guidance				
Outer Marker Required for CAT I	Marks a specific point along the approach path				
Precision Approach Indicator Path (PAPI)	Provides visual approach slope guidance				
Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System with Runway Alignment Indicator Lights (MASLR)	Provides visual guidance on final approach during night and low visibility conditions				
High Intensity Runway Edge Lights (HIRL)	Defines runway edges and length necessary for precision instrument approaches				
Wind Cones	Provides visual wind direction and velocity				
Medium Intensity Taxiway Edge Lights (MITL)	Defines taxiway edges and length				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Part 77 Surfaces

An analysis of proposed airfield geometry and facilities layout must also take into consideration potential obstructions to the FAR Part 77 surfaces, *Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace*. Potential obstructions could be due to natural features (hills, terrain conditions) or manmade structures. Objects penetrating the runway primary surface and other aeronautical surfaces could be safety hazards for aircraft operations. Whenever the site does not meet obstruction criteria, airport planners should strive to find solutions in eliminating such hazards, if possible. Zoning policies (as applicable) should also be implemented to avoid the construction of structures that could affect the future development of the airport.

The types of runway approaches will depend on surrounding terrain and the level of activity that the airport could have. Around the site, there should ideally be several imaginary airspace surfaces that need to be protected from natural features and manmade structures in order to ensure a greater level of precision approaches. FAA defines the criteria and various types of imaginary obstruction surfaces in FAR Part 77. In this document, FAA defines the following surfaces:

- Runway Primary Surface: A surface longitudinally centered on a runway. When the runway has a specially prepared hard surface, the primary surface extends 200 feet beyond each end of that runway. The elevation of any point on the primary surface is the same as the elevation of the nearest point on the runway centerline. The width of a primary surface is 1,000 feet for precision approach runways and 500 feet for visual approach runways.
- Runway Approach Surfaces: A surface longitudinally centered on the extended runway centerline and extending outward and upward from each end of the primary surface. An approach surface is applied to each end of each runway based upon the type of approach available or planned for that runway end (see **Table 3-18**). The slopes of the approach surface shall be measured in the vertical plane containing the runway centerline.

Table 3-18 F.A.R. Part 77 Civil Airport Imaginary Approach Surfaces, Dimensions and Slopes							
Instrument Procedure	Inner Edge Width (ft) Outer Edge Width (ft) Width (ft) Slope Section Slope And Slope						
Visual Approach	500	1,500	5,000 20:1	NA			
Non-Precision Approach	1,000	4,000	10,000 34:1	NA			
Precision Approach	1,000	16,000	10,000 50:1	40,000 40:1			

Source: FAA FAR Part 77, Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace, April 1971.

- Runway Transitional Surfaces: These surfaces extend outward and upward at right angles to the runway centerline extended at a slope of 7 to 1 from the sides of the primary surface and from the sides of the approach surfaces. Transitional surfaces for those portions of the precision approach surface that project through and beyond the limits of the conical surface extend a distance of 5,000 feet measured horizontally from the edge of the approach surface and at right angles to the runway centerline. The elevation along the side of the approach surface should be equal to the elevation of the approach surface at that point, and along the primary surface it should equal the elevation of the nearest point on the runway centerline or its extension.
- Horizontal Surface: A horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airport elevation, the perimeter of which is constructed by swinging arcs of specified radii from the center of each end of the primary surface of each runway and connecting the adjacent arcs by lines tangent to those arcs. In the case of a precision runway, the arcs have a 10,000-foot radius; visual runways have an arc of 5,000 feet.
- Conical Surface: A surface extending outward and upward from the periphery of the horizontal surface at a slope of 20 to 1 for a horizontal distance of 4,000 feet.

According to FAA guidelines, an approach surface or a transitional surface shall not permit new objects or extensions of existing objects above it except when, in opinion of the proper authority, an existing immovable object would protect the new object or extension. Likewise, the conical surface and the horizontal surface shall not permit new objects or extensions of existing objects above its surface except when, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, an existing immovable object would shield an object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of aircraft operations.

TERPS Surfaces

In addition to the FAR Part 77 Surfaces, the FAA has published standardized methods to help planning and designing safe and efficient instrument flight procedures. These standards, known as Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS), were also consulted for the planning process of the IAP airfield. The

surfaces that must be considered for obstacle clearance in the final approach on ILS CAT I runways are defined in Chapter 9, Section 3 of this document⁴³:

- Final Approach Area is 50,000 feet long measured outward along the final approach course from a point beginning 200 feet outward from the runway threshold. It is centered on the extended centerline and has a width of 1,000 feet at a point 200 feet from the runway threshold and expands uniformly to a width of 16,000 feet at a point 50,000 feet from the point of beginning. This width further expands uniformly where greater length is required.
- Final Approach Obstacle Clearance Surface is an inclined plane, which originates at the runway threshold elevation, 975 feet outward from the Glide Point of Interception and overlies the Final Approach Area. This surface is divided in 2 sections: an inner 10,000-foot section and an outer 40,000-foot section. The slope of the surface changes at the 10,000-foot point. The 50:1 and 40:1 slopes were considered applicable and used in the obstacle analysis of the primary runway.
- Transitional Surfaces are inclined planes with a slope of 7:1, which extend upward from the edge of the final approach area, starting at a height of the applicable final approach surface and extending laterally for a distance of 5,000 feet at right angles to the final approach point.

According to the FAA, no obstacle is permitted to penetrate the final approach or the transitional surfaces. These surfaces were examined for the obstruction analysis for the primary east-west runway to ensure that no object would adversely affect the safety of aircraft operations. However, IDOT expects that FAA will require the conduct of a Report 405 for obstruction analysis to ensure that required obstacle clearances are instituted.

Airport Traffic Control Tower

The Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) is the focal point for controlling flight operations within the airport's designated airspace, as well as all aircraft and vehicle movement on the air operations area (AOA). Since SSA is not an operating airport, there are no applicable FAA criteria for the establishment of an ATCT at DBO. However, the airport sponsor could construct an ATCT at SSA during the IAP without Federal participation, if desired. FAR Part 170, *Establishment and Discontinuance Criteria for Airport Traffic Control Tower Facilities* and FAA Order 7031.2C, *Airway Planning Standard Number One – Terminal Air Navigation Facilities*, Chapter 4, provides guidelines for determining if an airport would be a candidate for an ATCT facility.

SSA could also be considered for FAA's contract tower program. Any future ATCT facility should meet the FAA's planning and design standards⁴⁴ and should be located equidistant from all planned operational areas, particularly the runway ends. The elevation of the tower should be adequate to ensure unobstructed views to all runway approaches, airside and terminal facilities that are under ATCT control. Convenient access by the ATCT personnel and maintenance staff is also important in locating the ATCT facility.

The tower structure design would follow the guidelines described in FAA Order 6480.7C, *Airport Traffic Control Tower and Terminal Radar Approach Control Facility Design Guidelines*. The ATCT elevation will be determined in

 ⁴³ FAA, United States Standards for Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS), Directive No. 8260.3B, August 1993.
 ⁴⁴ FAA Order 6480.7C, Airport Traffic Control Tower and Terminal Radar Approach Facility Design Guidelines, April 1995.

accordance with FAA Order 6480.4, *Airport Traffic Control Tower Siting Criteria*. The FAA would conduct its own study to determine the final location and elevation of the Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) at the appropriate time.

Section 4 – IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements

As described in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, the IAP is planned to serve the needs of the primary air passenger market surrounding the airport site. In accordance with FAA planning policies, the draft report emphasized the need to adopt *a flexible approach* in planning the airport to accommodate the inherent variability of demand and to respond to the ever-changing conditions of the air transportation market.

The passenger traffic demand patterns at an airport exhibit significant variations on a monthly, daily, and hourly basis. The periods of time when the greatest demand is placed upon facilities required to accommodate passenger (and aircraft) movement are known as peak periods. Defining the peak demand forecasts is essential for sizing the passenger facility requirements for the Master Plan. The following section includes a discussion of the peak period demand forecasts.

4.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand

For estimating the peak demand at commercial airports, the FAA recommends the use of a number of sources such as historical records, the Official Airline Guide (OAG) and airport traffic control tower counts. Because air passenger traffic patterns for SSA have not yet been established, airports with activity levels and trends similar to those anticipated to occur during the IAP have been examined to determine potential peak activity characteristics. Manchester (NH), Dayton International (OH), and T.F. Green International Airports, (Providence, RI) were examined since they currently have air passenger activity characteristics similar to those expected at SSA during the IAP.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Onboard T-100⁴⁵/T-3⁴⁶ and Origin-Destination (O/D) Surveys of Airline Passenger Traffic statistics were examined to determine the ratio of the peak month activity relative to annual activity, as well as typical peak month load factors at these airports. The two peaking characteristics analyzed were: Peak Month Average Day (PMAD) and the Peak Hour of the PMAD for both passenger activity and aircraft operations.

The annual passenger forecasts for the first five years of activity at SSA were developed using an assumed daily airline schedule, based on the number of passenger aircraft departures per day, average seats per departure and load factors.⁴⁷ The peak hour forecasts presented in the following section were generated from these numbers.

⁴⁵ This table combines domestic and international T-100 segment data by U.S. and foreign air carriers, and contains nonstop segment data by aircraft type and service class for passengers transported, freight and mail transported, available capacity, scheduled departures, departures performed and aircraft hours. Bureau of Transportation Statistics, U.S. Department of Transportation.

⁴⁶ This table contains scheduled and non-scheduled passenger and freight information by carrier and airport, and provides such items as departures performed, freight, mail, passengers, U.S. mail, foreign mail, and a domestic/foreign activity indicator. Bureau of Transportation Statistics, U.S. Department of Transportation.

⁴⁷ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

4.1.1 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+1 through DBO+5

Table 4-1 presents the peak month average day (PMAD) projected passenger aircraft departures as developed for the three forecast scenarios from DBO+1 through DBO+5. The design day activity schedule and the peak hour activity were derived based on the assumptions stated in the forecast report⁴⁸ and are shown in **Table 4-2** and **Table 4-3**.

The average number of seats per aircraft, load factors and enplaned passengers are identical to those contained in the forecast report. These estimates were derived based on the assumption that in the first year of operation there would be minimal activity at SSA and that passenger activity would gradually increase during the IAP.

By DBO+5, it is assumed that SSA will have a 16-hour daily schedule (i.e., 6 a.m. to 10 p.m.). For estimating the peak hour demand, it was assumed that peak periods of activity would coincide with arrivals and departures to more business-oriented markets (i.e., New York City, Washington, D.C., and Los Angeles).

Table 4-1 PMAD Daily Schedule Activity Characteristics								
		DBC)+1			DBC) + 5	
Forecast Scenario	Daily Departures	Avg. No. of Seats/ Aircraft	Load Factor (%)	Enplaned Passengers	Daily Departures	Avg. No. of Seats/ Aircraft	Load Factor (%)	Enplaned Passengers
Low Case	2	150	73	219	15	124	77	1,432
Base Case	5	146	73	533	25	116	76	2,204
High Case	6	144	75	648	36	107	75	2,889

Source: Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 4-2 Peak Hour Schedule Activity Characteristics - DBO+1							
Forecast ScenarioPeak Hour DeparturesAverage No. of Seats/AircraftLoad Factor (%)Enplaned Passengers							
Low Case	1	150	80	120			
Base Case	2	150	80	240			
High Case	2	150	80	240			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

⁴⁸ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 4-3 Peak Hour Schedule Activity Characteristics - DBO+5						
Forecast Scenario Peak Hour Departures Average No. of Seats/Aircraft Load Factor (%) Enplaned Passengers						
Low Case	3	113	80	271		
Base Case	4	118	80	388		
High Case	5	112	80	448		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

4.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements

The planning approach for the IAP passenger terminal was to initially define the requirements for a modest passenger terminal complex. It is IDOT's expectation that the passenger terminal will be capable of expanding readily, to meet market-driven future demand for air transportation services. The IAP passenger terminal facility requirements reflect the "start-up" phase of the airport planning timeframe from the Date of Beneficial Occupancy (DBO) through DBO+5. Facility requirements have been developed for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios.

The requirements for aircraft gate facilities have been determined from an analysis of the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.* The potential aircraft schedules, contained in Section 2.3, have been used to determine the types of commercial passenger aircraft that need to be accommodated.

For this analysis, the typical air carrier aircraft assumed is an ADG III narrow body aircraft with a capacity of 150 passengers. The typical regional aircraft assumed is an ADG II regional jet with a seating capacity of 90 passengers. An average load factor of 75-80 percent has been assumed for air carrier and regional operations.

For the purposes of this report, the Annual Gate Utilization Method has been used to estimate aircraft gate requirements. Based on a survey of comparable airports, such as Manchester Airport (NH), annual gate utilization rates of 50,000 to 100,000 annual enplaned passengers per regional jet gate and 125,000 to 150,000 annual enplaned passengers per narrow body jet gate, have been used to establish a range of gates required for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios.

To accommodate the estimated peak hour passenger demand, it has been projected that for DBO+1 one Air Carrier gate will be required for the Low and Base Case forecast scenarios, while two gates would be required for the High Case forecast scenario. For DBO+5, it has been estimated that one regional gate and three to four narrow body gates would be required for the Low Case forecast scenario. Under the Base Case forecast scenario, two to four regional gates and four to five narrow body gates would be required, and for the High Case, four to six regional gates and five to six narrow body gates would be required. The results of this analysis are shown in **Table 4-4**.

Table 4-4 Summary of Aircraft Gate Requirements						
Operations/Gates	DBO+1			DBO+5		
Operations/Gates	Low Case	Base Case	High Case	Low Case	Base Case	High Case
Regional Jet AEP	0	0	0	35,235	183,465	344,610
Narrow Body AEP	19,600	126,000	169,400	435,827	525,636	623,052
Total AEP	19,600	126,000	169,400	471,000	709,000	968,000
Regional Gates	0	0	0	1	2 – 4	4 – 6
Narrow Body Gates	1	1	1 – 2	3 – 4	4 – 5	5-6
Total	1	1	1 – 2	4 – 5	6 – 9	9 – 12

Sources: Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004;TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. AEP = annual enplaned passengers

4.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements

The aircraft apron has been planned using a modular approach to optimize utilization of the aircraft apron and to provide the greatest possible operational flexibility. Planning for the apron should include the ability to readily expand the terminal complex in a straightforward and logical manner, if future demand for air transportation service at SSA increases. Apron planning modules have been developed for narrow body and regional jet passenger aircraft for the IAP passenger terminal, based on the forecasts.

4.3.1 Regional Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module

The apron-planning module for regional jet aircraft is based on accommodating the full range of ADG II regional jet aircraft, including the CRJ and ERJ family of aircraft. The apron-planning module for the regional jet aircraft is 101.25 feet in width including the aircraft wing tip-to-wing tip dimension of 76.25 feet plus 15 feet wingtip-to-wingtip clearance. The depth of the regional jet aircraft apron module is 175 feet including the overall length of the regional jet aircraft plus 25 feet clearance at the nose of the aircraft. **Exhibit 4-1** illustrates the regional jet apron planning modules being considered.

4.3.2 Narrow Body Aircraft Apron Planning Module

For the IAP, the apron planning module for air carrier narrow body jet aircraft is based on accommodating ADG III aircraft including the Boeing 717-100 and 200, Boeing 737-100 through 900 aircraft and the Airbus 318, 319, 320 and 321 family of aircraft.

The typical narrow body apron-planning module for air carrier narrow body jet aircraft is 147 feet, 5 inches in width including the aircraft wingspan of 117 feet, 5 inches plus a minimum 15-foot wing-tip-to-wing-tip clearance. The depth of the narrow body module is 222 feet. This includes a setback requirement of 78 feet required for a passenger boarding bridge at a maximum 1:12 slope in accordance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). The narrow body jet apron-planning module is illustrated in **Exhibits 4-2** through **4-4**.

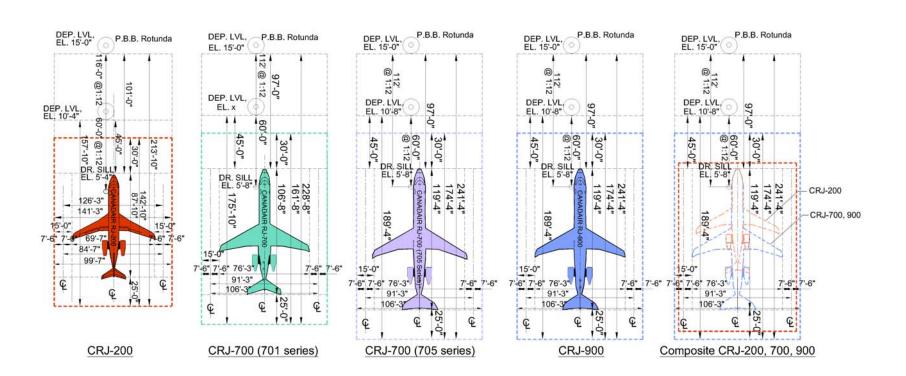


Exhibit 4-1 Regional Jet Apron Planning Module Bombardier CRJ 200, 700, 900

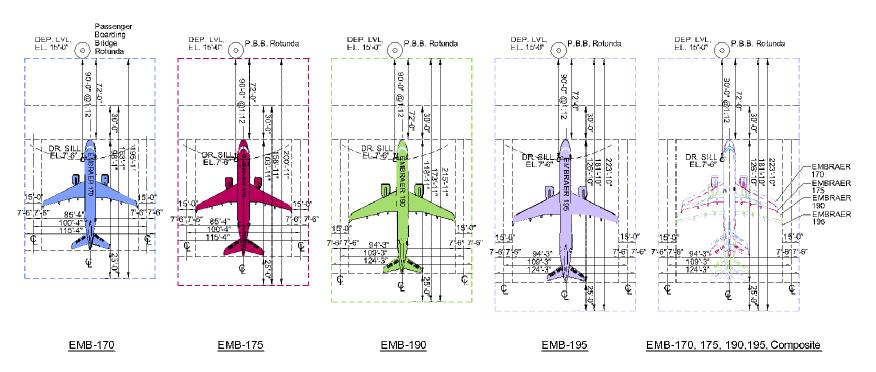


Exhibit 4-2 Small Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module Embraer 170, 175, 190, 195

EMBRAER APRON PLANNING MODULE: EMBRAER 170, 175, 190, 195

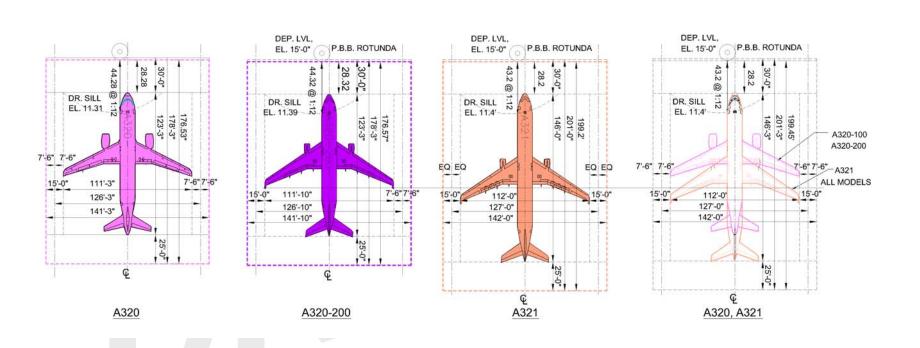


Exhibit 4-3 Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module Airbus 320-100, -200; 321 All Models

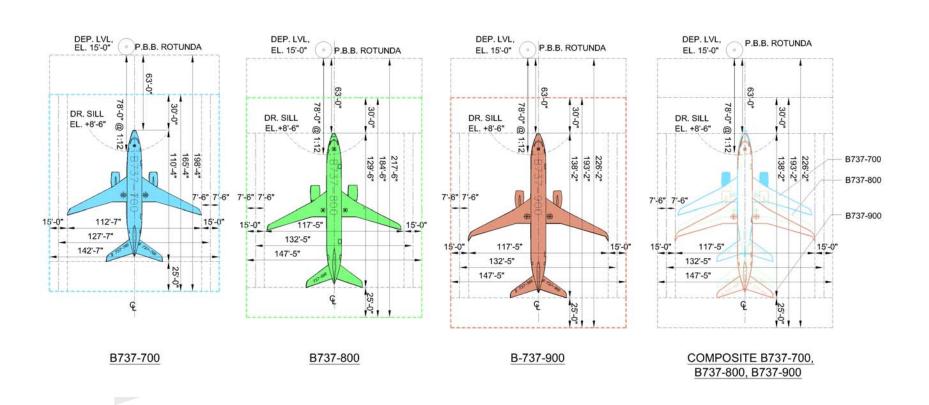


Exhibit 4-4 Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module Boeing 737-700, 800, 900

4.3.3 Aircraft Apron Frontage

To accommodate 1-2 air carrier aircraft in DBO+1, the overall required aircraft apron frontage is approximately 142.5 to 285 feet. To accommodate 4-6 regional jets and 5-6 air carrier aircraft, the overall required aircraft apron frontage is approximately 1,200 to 1,500 feet under the High Case forecast scenario in DBO+5.

4.3.4 Aircraft Apron Depth

For DBO+1 through DBO+5, an aircraft apron depth of 275 feet will accommodate the Airbus 318, 319, 320 and 321 and the Boeing 737-700, 800, 900 families of narrow-body aircraft.

4.3.5 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways

The aircraft apron will be planned for optimum service access to all aircraft and the efficient movement of ground service vehicles and equipment. The overall aircraft apron plan includes provisions for a ground service equipment parking area (25 feet in depth) and a two-lane service roadway adjacent to the concourse. The service roadway will include two twelve-foot wide vehicle lanes for a total width of 24 feet. A two-lane service roadway will also be provided behind the aircraft. The service roadway behind the aircraft will have two twelve-foot wide vehicle lanes for a total width of a total width of twenty-four feet.

4.3.6 Apron Taxi Lane

In DBO+5, the apron pushback taxi lane will accommodate ADG III aircraft. The taxi lane object free area width will be 162 feet and the distance from the taxi lane centerline to fixed or moveable objects will be 81 feet. Planning for future phases of development when B-757 and larger aircraft may operate at SSA, should allow the aircraft apron to be deepened and the apron pushback taxi lane widened to accommodate larger aircraft. A dual north-south taxiway will be located, providing adequate space between the terminal apron and the dual taxiway to permit deepening the aircraft apron and widening the apron taxi lane without impacting the terminal complex or main taxiway system, if needed in the future.

4.4 Passenger Terminal Requirements

4.4.1 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements

A preliminary estimate of the IAP passenger terminal functional area requirements has been made for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios. These preliminary area requirements are subject to further detailed analysis in subsequent phases of the planning process. A discussion of the planning requirements for each functional area of the passenger terminal follows, and is summarized in **Table 4-5**.

Table 4-5 Summary of Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements, DBO+5					
Passenger Terminal Functional Areas	Low Case	Base Case	High Case		
Narrow Body Jet Gates	1 – 2	4 – 5	5 – 6		
Regional Jet Gates	1	2 – 4	4 – 6		
Airline Ticket Counters (sf)	650	975	1,290		
Airline Ticket Offices and Support (sf)	1,440	2,150	2,850		
Outbound Baggage Room (sf)	2,520	3,750	4,985		
Baggage Claim Area (sf)	1,980	2,950	3,915		
Airline Operations and Support Space (sf)	2,880	4,300	5,700		
Departure Lounges (sf)	6,125	9,125	12,110		
Other Airline Support Space (sf)	580	860	1,140		
Ticketing / Check-in (sf)	3,175	4,725	6,275		
Lobby Waiting Area (Departures) (sf)	2,300	3,425	4,540		
TSA Security Office and Support (sf)	750	1,000	1,250		
Security Checkpoint – Passenger and Cabin Baggage (sf)	2,000	3,000	3,000		
Baggage Claim Lobby (sf)	5,250	7,800	10,370		
Food and Beverage Service (sf)	9,900	14,750	19,600		
Other Concessions and Terminal Services (sf)	9,900	14,750	19,600		
Other Rental Areas (sf)	4,950	7,370	9,790		
Circulation Areas (sf)	11,320	16,855	22,390		
Sub-total (sf)	62,970	93,785	124,555		
HVAC (15%) (sf)	9,445	14,070	18,685		
Electrical (10%) (sf)	6,300	9,380	12,455		
Sub-total (sf)	78,715	117,235	155,695		
Structure (5%) (sf)	3,935	5,860	7,785		
Total – Terminal Area (sf)	85,395	127,100	167,730		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

4.4.2 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in

Reflecting current passenger service trends in the airline industry, it is anticipated that both full-service and automated self check-in will be provided centrally in the passenger terminal. Automated self check-in is also anticipated both centrally and distributed throughout the check-in area and curb front. Central ticketing and check-in will be accommodated at linear airline ticket counters. Pre-ticketed passengers may check-in either at the enplanement curb front, the ticket counter or the departure gate.

The ticketing and check-in lobby will have an overall depth of approximately 60 feet from the face of ticket counters to the face of the terminal building including 20 feet for passenger queues. Ticket counter positions are typically based on the number of peak hour enplaning passengers, the number of airlines, the time distribution of passengers arriving at the terminal, and the percentage of passengers checking in at the ticket counter versus going directly to the gate. Because much of this specific information is not available for the specific airline groups that will be providing service at SSA, certain general planning parameters have been assumed, as discussed below. These assumptions are subject to further clarification as the detailed planning of the IAP passenger terminal progresses.

An average check-in processing rate of 2.0-2.5 minutes per passenger has been assumed. It has also been assumed that 10 percent of passengers would check-in at the curb front, 10 percent would have no baggage to check and would check-in at the gate, and 80 percent would check-in at the central ticket counters. With regard to the distribution rate of the arrival of passengers to ticketing and check-in, it has been assumed that between 15 to 20 percent of departing passengers will arrive at ticketing and check-in during the peak 10 minutes and that the peak 10 minutes will occur from 50 to 60 minutes before departure.

Based on these assumptions, it is estimated that 15 to 20 check-in positions will be required in DBO+5. The size and configuration of airline check-in counters vary considerably by airline and location. It has been assumed that the typical central ticket counter position will provide both full service and automated self check-in and that baggage check-in and induction can be accommodated at each position. The typical central check-in position will be 6 feet in width, including the customer service position and a shared baggage well with dual baggage induction belts. The overall depth of the central ticket counter area is assumed to be 10 feet including the ticket counter, customer service work area and baggage belt.

For DBO+5, the required ticket and check-in position frontage is estimated to be approximately 90 to 120 feet.

4.4.3 Security

The IAP passenger terminal will be planned in accordance with the approved policies and protocols of the Department of Homeland Security and the Transportation Security Administration (TSA). Overall, the passenger terminal will be planned for the efficient screening of all passengers and carry-on baggage to prevent the introduction of weapons or explosives into the passenger cabin. It will also be planned for 100 percent screening of checked baggage utilizing explosives detection system (EDS) technology. As of the writing of this report, the policies and protocols of the TSA are still evolving. The development of all relevant TSA airport security policies and protocols will be carefully monitored and will be incorporated in the planning of the IAP passenger terminal. This work will be done in close coordination with the Transportation Security Administration, FAA and IDOT.

4.4.4 Passenger Concourse

After check-in and clearing the passenger security-screening checkpoint, passengers will enter the attached linear concourse. The concourse corridor will be approximately 45 to 55 feet in width to accommodate future moving walkways located centrally in the concourse. The passenger concourse will provide passenger support facilities, concessions and access to the departure lounges, organized linearly along the airside perimeter.

4.4.5 Departure Lounges

The departure lounges are based on the mix of aircraft and the average seating capacity of each class of aircraft. These lounges are located in pairs to allow flexibility of use and sized to accommodate the largest narrow-body design aircraft (i.e., B-737-800 or A-320).

The departure lounges are planned to provide a waiting area for 80 percent of the aircraft passenger capacity with room for 50 percent of the passengers to be

seated and 50 percent standing. Seated passengers will be allocated 15 square feet per passenger, while standing passengers will be allotted 10 square feet per passenger.

An average depth of 30 feet with centrally located check-in podiums is planned for the lounges. The depth of the check-in podium and back wall is approximately 8 feet. A deplaning corridor aligned with the boarding bridge door will be provided at 6 feet in width or 180 square feet in area. Each customer service agent position is allocated 5 feet in width. The passenger queue is assumed to be approximately 15 feet deep. Each customer service agent position is allocated approximately 115 square feet of floor area. For general planning purposes, the customer service agent podium positions are assumed to be as follows: one for regional jet aircraft and two for narrow body jet aircraft (up to 150 seats). The average aircraft seating capacities and hold room sizes are noted in **Table 4-6**.

Table 4-6 Average Aircraft Seat Range and Departure Lounge Area					
Aircraft Type Seats Area (SF)					
Regional Jet	90	1,250			
Narrow Body	150	1,850			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

4.4.6 Concessions

The IAP passenger terminal concessions area includes all of the commercial revenue generating operations that provide services for the traveling public. A comprehensive Concessions Marketing Plan and Concessions Space Program will be developed to provide the full range of services to passengers and users of the terminal.

It is anticipated that Concessions space will include:

- Ground Transportation Services including rental car companies, limousines, vans and buses
- Food and Beverage Service
- News, Gift and Specialty Shops
- Banking, ATM
- Travel Agencies
- Kitchen and Work Areas
- Concessions Storage and Loading Docks

Concessions will be located both airside and landside. Concessions and service areas will be located adjacent to each pair of departure lounges to provide for convenient access for passengers waiting for their flights.

4.4.7 Airline Support Space

<u>Outbound Baggage Makeup</u> areas include manual or automated baggage make up units, baggage cart and container storage areas, baggage tug and cart circulation areas, and control and administrative support areas.

At DBO, it is anticipated that each airline will probably do its own baggage handling using manual methods. However, as the airport is expanded over time, it is possible that automated, centralized baggage handling systems will be required. The baggage handling systems will be subject to further detailed analysis and evaluation.

<u>Baggage Claim Area</u> requirements are primarily based on the volume of peak hour arriving passengers, the concentration of the arriving passengers, and on the ratio of checked baggage per passenger. For the IAP, it is estimated that approximately 60 to 70 percent of passengers will arrive within a 20-minute period.

The majority of passengers usually arrive at the baggage claim area before their bags have been unloaded onto the baggage claim units. Therefore, the baggage claim units should be sized for the number of passengers waiting for baggage since most of the baggage is claimed on the first cycle of the baggage claim unit.

Typical baggage claim units at larger airports allow for 150-180 linear feet for most airlines. Baggage claim units of this size will adequately handle large narrow body (B-757) and widebody aircraft as well as allow multiple flights to be displayed on a single claim unit. For commercial passenger aircraft operations, baggage storage capacity on the claim unit is not a primary consideration during the IAP. Therefore, flat-plate direct feed units are recommended. The baggage claim area is recommended to be 35 square feet per linear foot of claim device to provide adequate queuing and circulation.

Baggage Claim Off-Load Areas include the portion of a flat plate, direct feed baggage claim unit adjacent to the inbound baggage roadway, on which the arriving baggage is placed on the feed conveyor for a remote fed baggage claim unit. A recommended area of 2,000 square feet per claim device should be provided for the Baggage Claim Off-Load Area. This area would accommodate the offload lanes for a baggage train of four baggage carts or dollies.

<u>Baggage Train Circulation</u> area includes the lanes and common use maneuvering areas. Typically, a 10-15 percent area allowance of all baggage handling areas should be allocated for baggage train circulation areas.

4.5 Terminal Curb Front Requirements

The IAP passenger terminal access is planned as a free flow one-level curb frontage roadway. A manual curb front capacity analysis was performed to estimate frontage requirements for the projected passenger activity levels in DBO+1 and DBO+5. The peak hour passenger forecasts⁴⁹ were the basic parameter for this analysis. Both the Base and High forecasts of peak hour passengers were used to evaluate the capacity of the proposed curb front design. The following assumptions were made:

Section 4 – IAP Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements

⁴⁹ Peak Hour passengers are shown in Tables 4-2 and 4-3.

- 1. Peak hour vehicles were modeled as follows: fifty percent of private cars were assumed to use the terminal curb front roadway, and fifty percent were assumed to use a parking facility. This assumption was made to avoid overestimating the projected demand for curbside.
- 2. Mode splits, average curb front dwell times and vehicle occupancy parameters were modeled based on previous studies⁵⁰ on curb front vehicle distribution and/or applying the FAA guidelines on typical vehicle occupancy rates. Longer dwell times were assumed at the arrival curbside since typically the demand is greater at the arrival curbside. This information is presented in **Table 4-7**.
- 3. It is anticipated that shuttle buses will circulate the departure curb front.

The curb front capacity analysis was performed for the peak 20-minute demand. The results of this analysis are illustrated in **Table 4-8**.

	-					
Table 4-7 Average Vehicle Activity at Curb Front						
Type of Car	Percentage ¹	Average Vehicle Length/Width ² (ft)	Average Dwell Time ³	Average No. of Persons per Car		
Private cars	73%	L=16'-8"; W=6'-8"	3.0	1.5		
Taxi/limos	21%	L=16'-8"; W=6'-8"	2.0	1.25		
Shuttles	6%	L=22'-5"; W=6'-8"	5.0	5		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Average curb front vehicle mode splits.

² Average vehicle lengths correspond to design vehicle standards.

³Typical average curb dwell times. Source: FAA, AC 150/5360-13, Table 9-1, pg .121.

Table 4-8 Peak 20-Minute Curb Front Demand (DBO+5)						
Low Case Base Case				High	Case	
Vehicle Type	Departure Curb (ft)	Arrivals Curb (ft)	Departure Curb (ft)	Arrivals Curb (ft)	Departure Curb (ft)	Arrivals Curb (ft)
Private Cars	135	163	193	233	223	270
Taxi/ Limos	8	11	10	17	12	19
Shuttles	4	60	7	6	7	6
Total	147	234	210	256	242	295
Effective Linear Demand	381		466		537	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

⁵⁰ *Technical Air Quality Report,* TAMS Consultants, Inc., 1997; *New Terminal Program at Midway Airport,* Barton-Aschman Assoc., 1995.

It is anticipated that the terminal frontage road will be a 3-lane road to accommodate DBO+5 projected curbside demand. The inner-lane (drop-off/pick up lane) will be 10 feet wide and should provide parking and maneuvering space for vehicles that will drop off/pick up their customers. This lane usually has a throughput capacity of 600 vehicles per hour. The through-traffic lanes would have an estimated carrying capacity of 900 vehicles per lane per hour. All commercial vehicles are assumed to use the inner lane. Private cars will also circulate the curb front road, but a significant percentage (50%) was assumed to enter the parking facility. Delivery vehicles, garbage collection trucks, and armored vehicles will be assigned to the loading docks. Double parking might occur during peak hour activity. Curb front management personnel could direct those vehicles towards the less crowded area along the curb front.

It is expected that when the airport begins operation, airport management will optimize the proposed curbside management configuration, to better respond to local traffic demand and patterns.

Section 5 – IAP Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements

The following support/ancillary facilities are anticipated to exist at SSA on opening day (DBO) to accommodate the projected passenger, cargo and general aviation/corporate aviation operations discussed in the draft forecast report⁵¹:

- Air Cargo Facilities;
- General Aviation Facilities;
- Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) Facilities;
- Fuel Storage Facility;
- Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities;
- Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities;
- Airport Utilities; and
- Service Roads and Security Access.

5.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements

Air Cargo facilities will be required to accommodate the projected cargo activity through the five-year planning horizon. IDOT believes that SSA will be attractive to air cargo carriers and freight forwarders for the following reasons:

- The SSA site is located in the largest metropolitan area in the central U.S.;
- Chicago has a large O&D cargo market currently being serviced by O'Hare International Airport and Greater Rockford Airport;
- Chicago is an international port of entry; and
- The SSA site can provide access to a large portion of the U.S. population.

The preliminary air cargo facilities proposed at SSA were estimated and sized based on the draft forecasts of air cargo aviation activity⁵², an assumed cargo aircraft fleet (see Section 2.2), weekly operations (see Section 2.3), load factors and percentages of express, freight and mail for each aircraft. **Table 5-1** summarizes the forecasted air cargo activity for SSA during the IAP.

⁵¹ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table			
IAP Air Cargo Aviatio AERONAUTICAL FORECAST			
CATEGORY BREAKDOWN BY	PLANNING HORIZON YEAR		
AVIATION TYPE	DBO+1	DBO+5	
High Case Fore	cast Scenario		
Air Cargo Operations			
Domestic	1,700	3,783	
International	902	1,760	
Total Air Cargo Operations	2,602	5,543	
Air Cargo Instrument Operations	1,301	2,772	
Air Cargo Tonnage			
Freight/Express	56,600	128,500	
Mail	6,800	17,700	
Belly Freight	11,600	48,600	
Total Air Cargo Tonnage	75,000	194,800	
Base Case Fore	ecast Scenario		
Air Cargo Operations			
Domestic	1,118	2,520	
International		931	
Total Air Cargo Operations	1,118	3,451	
Air Cargo Instrument Operations	559	1,726	
Air Cargo Tonnage			
Freight/Express	22,400	78,300	
Mail	2,600	9,400	
Belly Freight	3,900	15,900	
Total Air Cargo Tonnage	28,900	103,600	
Low Case Fore	cast Scenario		
Air Cargo Operations			
Domestic	0	1,262	
International	0	0	
Total Air Cargo Operations	0	1,262	
Air Cargo Instrument Operations	0	631	
Air Cargo Tonnage			
Freight/Express	0	25,200	
Mail	0	3,000	
Belly Freight	0	4,500	
Total Air Cargo Tonnage	0	32,700	

Source: Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

5.1.1 Air Cargo Facility Sizing Methods

The preliminary sizing of IAP air cargo facilities has been calculated using the following four methods:

1. The *Total Area Ratio* (TAR) method is a rule of thumb based on industry standards. The total air cargo inbound and outbound tonnage forecasted during the IAP is translated to the total building area required to process the tonnage using a ratio factor (square feet per ton per year).

For planning purposes, the International Air Transport Association⁵³ (IATA) recommends the following spatial requirements for estimating the size of cargo facilities:

- 1.0 square foot per ton per year for outbound area estimations.
- 1.1 square feet per ton per year for inbound area estimations.
- 2. The Functional Capacity method (annual tons per square foot) is the next least-complicated method to calculate. This facility sizing method is based on a 1993 report Capacity Evaluation and Design Guidelines Study of Air Cargo Terminals by the Airport Research Center at the Rhine-Westphalian University of Technology, Germany⁵⁴. The study identified three categories of air cargo terminals by function (Spoke, Hub and Specialized) and their relative capacities. The Spoke Terminal, with no transfer of goods between aircraft but primarily a transfer of goods from trucks to aircraft and vice versa, is the classification applicable to the IAP. Based on this study, the range for a Spoke Terminal is from a high of 1.3943 tons per square foot to a low of 0.5577 tons per square foot.⁵⁵
- 3. The Annual Demand Profile method, "Design Of Middle Technology Freight Terminal" as published in the book Airport Engineering⁵⁶ provides a more precise method of calculating air cargo facility requirements. A traffic structure is built-up based on the domestic inbound and outbound, import and export tonnage. Then, the peak month, peak day and peak hour traffic is defined and the design requirements are derived from the throughput per square foot of floor area.
- 4. Another method used to calculate air cargo requirements is the *Planning Factors* method. The air cargo planning factors from the O'Hare Modernization Program (OMP) were used to provide a comparison between a mature modern airport and the IAP. The OMP factors were applied to the IAP air cargo forecasted tonnage to estimate facility requirements.

Air Cargo facilities can be challenging to size at the planning stage. This is due to the different requirements of specific markets and the specialization of space needs for goods (flowers, express packages, high value shipment, hazardous materials, etc.). Cargo operations are unique to the specific operators and industry players. For the IAP, a flexible and moderately sized starter air cargo facility is recommended, since air cargo activity and cargo facility requirements will ultimately be market-driven. **Table 5-2** shows a summary of the four different air cargo sizing methodologies for the IAP, based on the forecasts contained in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*.

⁵³ Airport Development Reference Manual, International Air Transport Association, 8th Edition, 1995.

⁵⁴ Luftfrachtabfertigungsanlagen Planungsgrundlagen, Airport Research Center at the Rhine-Westphalian University of Technology Aachen, German Airports Association (ADV), Stuttgart, 1993.

⁵⁵ Ibid.

⁵⁶ *Airport Engineering*, Norman Ashford & Paul Wright, Chapter 11, Air Cargo Facilities, 1992.

Table 5-2 Air Cargo Warehouse Sizing Summary						
	Cargo Tonnage Forecast, DBO+5					
	Low Case Base Case High Case					
Sizing Method	32,700 tons	103,600 tons	194,000 tons			
Total Area Ratios <i>(sf)</i> IATA Ratios	31,650	100,350	185,500			
Functional Capacity (sf)Spoke Terminals(tons per sf)High Efficiency Range1.3943Low Efficiency Range0.5577	23,450 58,650	74,300 185,800	139,150 347,900			
Annual Demand Profile (sf) Ashford & Wright	19,350	61,400	115,350			
Planning Factors (sf) OMP - O'Hare applied to IAP	36,900	116,900	219,650			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

These four sizing methodologies represent a wide spectrum of ways to estimate and calculate the size requirements for an air cargo warehouse facility. To differentiate between the four methodologies, it is important to understand the basis of each method. These methods range from a single air cargo industry flow-of-cargo factor (Total Area Ratio) that represents an average of cargo operations, to a detailed domestic/international demand profile with a specific cargo operation (Annual Demand Profile). The Functional Capacity method provides a range of values for determining when a facility is approaching its capacity in comparison to Spoke Terminals around the world. As shown in **Table 5-2**, the Base Case forecast scenario of the Functional Capacity method ranges from 74,300 square feet to 185,800 square feet. This means that if a highly efficient cargo operation with a 75,000 square foot facility was built and cargo operations approached the DBO+5 forecast of 103,600 tons, the facility would be operating at capacity. Using the Annual Demand Profile method, the Base Case would require a 61,400 square foot facility.

5.1.2 Air Cargo Apron

The air cargo fleet mix was defined and described in the draft forecast report⁵⁷ and summarized in Section 2.2 of this report. Based on this fleet, the new airside apron depth should be planned for a range of 205 feet to 263 feet from the face of the air cargo building to the parking limit line at the taxilane to allow for the parking of Boeing 737-400s (aircraft length of 119 feet, 6 inches), Boeing 757-200 (aircraft length of 155 feet, 3 inches) and Airbus 300-600 (aircraft length of 177 feet, 5 inches). This depth provides 60 feet of space between the nose and the face of the building for cargo staging and a 25-foot road for circulation of ramp equipment. Aircraft taxilanes should be a minimum of 208 feet wide (Boeing 767-200 aircraft access. **Table 5-3** summarizes the air cargo apron position and sizing requirements. All aircraft taxing, circulation and parking is

⁵⁷ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 5-3 Air Cargo Apron Positions and Sizing								
		Cargo Tonnag	e Forecast, D)BO+5				
	Low Case	Base (Case	High	Case			
Component	32,700 tons	103,600) tons	194,00	00 tons			
Design Cargo Aircraft	B737-400	B767-200 A300-600	B757-200	B767-200 A300-600	B757-200			
Scheduled Lifts per day	2	2	4	3	6			
Position Turnover (per day)	1	1 2		1.5	1.5			
Positions Required	2	2	2	2	4			
Total Apron Positions	2	4		e	6			
Frontage Width per Aircraft (feet)	150	181	150	181	150			
Apron Linear Feet (L.F.) Required	300	362	300	362	600			
Total Apron L.F. Required	300 L.F.	300 L.F. 662 L.F. 962 L.F.						
Apron Depth (feet)	120 + 60 + 25 = 205	$= \begin{array}{c} 178 + 60 + 25 = \\ 263 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 178 + 60 + 25 = \\ 263 \end{array}$						
Total Apron Areas (sf)	61,500	174,1	100	253	,000			

subject to the rules and regulations of the FAA and TSA regarding line-of-sight from the control tower and other criteria relating to air traffic control and safety.

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

The planning criteria for the new landside areas should be a minimum 120 feet deep from the truck dock face of the building to the access road right-of-way. The access road should be a minimum of 32 feet wide within a 60-foot wide right-of-way. The truck court area includes loading docks and truck aprons for maneuvering. Individual truck docks should be 12 feet wide and 50 feet deep. There should also be parking for visitors (one space per 3,500 square feet of cargo building) and for employees (one space per 1,000 square feet of cargo building).

The planning of the proposed air cargo facilities for the IAP needs to be able to accommodate the different needs of the following potential users:

- Air express or airfreight;
- Freight forwarders with on/off-airport site requirements and apron access;
- All-cargo freight operations;
- International air cargo; and
- Commercial air carrier belly cargo.

Access to the air cargo facilities during the IAP will be determined through the alternatives analysis and will be depicted on the Airport Layout Plan. Although it is anticipated that in the early years of airport activity there would be few freight

forwarders, this type of cargo activity could be easily accommodated in an onairport cargo facility with direct apron access.

5.1.3 Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary

The data in **Table 5-4** presents the projected air cargo facility requirements for the IAP. A range of facility requirements (High, Base and Low) is provided. This corresponds with the forecasts of air cargo aviation activity levels contained in the draft forecast report for the IAP.

Sumi	Table 5-4 Summary of IAP Air Cargo Facility Requirements by Facility Component								
Facility	Planning-	Recom'd Planning		casted De BO+5 Lev		Recommended Facilities			
Component	Metric	Factor	Low	Base	High	Low	Base	High	
Design Air Cargo Aircraft						B-737- 400	B-757- 200 B-767- 200 A- 300-600	B-757- 200 B-767- 200 A- 300-600	
Warehouse	s.f. per peak month on- Airport enplaned tons	33:1	920 tons	2,900 tons	5,500 tons	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	
Aircraft Positions	peak hour tons per average maximum tons per movement	1 : 35 (High) ¹ 1 : 28 (Base) 1 : 22.5 (Low)	35 tons	110 tons	210 tons	2 positions	4 positions	6 positions	
Airside Apron	sf per peak hour aircraft position	Schedule	2 positions	4 positions	6 positions	78,900 s.f.	174,100 s.f.	253,000 s.f.	
Truck Dock Area	Percent of warehouse area (sf)	98%	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	32,900 s.f.	104,900 s.f.	195,000 s.f.	
Truck Staging	<i>Stalls per 7,000</i> <i>sf of building</i> <i>area</i>	1:7,000	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	5 stalls	15 stalls	28 stalls	
Employee Parking	<i>Stalls per 1,000</i> <i>sf of building</i> <i>area</i>	1:1,000	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	33 stalls	106 stalls	199 stalls	
Visitor Parking	<i>Stalls per 3,500</i> <i>sf of building</i> <i>area</i>	1 : 3,500	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	10 stalls	30 stalls	57 stalls	
Auto Parking /Access/Circulation	Percent of warehouse area (sf)	80%	33,500 s.f.	106,000 s.f.	199,000 s.f.	26,800 s.f.	84,900 s.f.	158,900 s.f.	
Other	Percent of overall facility area (sf)	15%	172,000 s.f.	469,000 s.f.	805,200 s.f.	25,800 s.f.	70,300 s.f.	120,800 s.f.	
	Sum of the cargo facility					198,800 s.f.	539,300 s.f.	926,000 s.f.	
Air Cargo Site	areas (sf)/(acres)	2004				4.5 acres	12.5 acres	21.5 acres	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. ¹Tons per peak hour parking position.

5.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements

A number of general aviation (GA) facilities will be affected by the opening of SSA. Chapter 3 of the forecast report⁵⁸ discusses the GA facilities located within or outside the IAP boundary, which could be impacted by the opening of the airport. Previous studies⁵⁹ determined that a Class C airspace structure, if implemented at SSA, would have a minimal effect to most GA aircraft passing through the area. Most cross-country operations are currently conducted at altitudes above the maximum elevation of Class C airspace, or pilots would plan their itinerary to circumnavigate the area. IDOT believes that SSA will have negligible impact on existing GA VFR operations at airports not directly impacted by construction and operation of SSA, but this will need to be verified by FAA once air traffic control (ATC) procedures are established for SSA.

During the IAP, it is expected that a fixed base operator will be present at the airport. The proposed GA facilities are anticipated to include a passenger terminal/administrative building, public and employee parking, aircraft parking apron and aircraft hangars. It is projected that SSA will attract between 41 and 135 based aircraft during it's first year of operation.⁶⁰

The following assumptions were made in regard to the GA aircraft parking requirements and are based on a typical GA fleet mix⁶¹:

- Corporate Jets require on average 272 square yards per aircraft;
- Multi-engine aircraft require on average 172 square yards per aircraft;
- Single-engine piston aircraft require about 108 square yards per aircraft; and
- Apron requirements for itinerant demand is calculated based on a ratio of 300 yards per aircraft.

The estimated GA apron area requirements, based on the planning assumptions stated above, are shown in **Table 5-5**. The DBO+5 apron demand was estimated based on the assumption that between seventy-five to eighty percent of the based aircraft would use the apron at one time.

While automobile parking varies greatly for each fixed-based operator (FBO) (based on individual needs, the number of customers, visitors, etc.), a planning ratio of 2.2 parking stalls per peak hour operation was considered adequate for estimating the parking needs of both pilots and passengers. A summary of the estimated public parking needs is shown in **Table 5-6**.

⁵⁸ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

⁵⁹ General Aviation Impact Report, Infinite Computer Technologies in association with TAMS Consultants, Inc., 1995.

⁶⁰ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

⁶¹ Based on data from commercial airports with similar levels of GA activity (i.e., T.F. Green International and Syracuse International Airports).

Table 5-5 GA Apron Area Requirements (DBO+5)								
Aircraft Type	Apron Demand ¹ (aircraft)	Average Parking Area per Aircraft (sq. yds.)	Parking Area Requirements (sq. yds.)	Apron Area Requirements (sq. yds.)	Hangared Aircraft (aircraft)	Hangar Requirements ³ (sq. ft.)	Tie Down Area (sq. yds)	
			Low	/ Case				
Single-engine	30	108	3,240	9,720	10	8,500	684	
Multi-engine	2	172	344	1,032	2	3,100	0	
Turbojets	2	272	544	1,632	2	5,100	0	
Total	34	N/A	4,128	12,384	14	20,000 ³	684	
			Base	e Case				
Single-engine	65	108	7,020	21,060	22	18,700	1,463	
Multi-engine	4	172	688	2,064	4	6,200	172	
Turbojets	5	272	1,360	4,080	5	12,750	0	
Total	74	N/A	9,068	27,204	31	45,200 ³	1,635	
			High	n Case				
Single-engine	100	108	10,800	32,400	33	28,000	2,261	
Multi-engine	6	172	1,032	3,096	6	9,300	275	
Turbojets	7	272	1,904	5,712	7	17,850	0	
Total	113	N/A	13,736	41,208	46	55,150 ³	2,536	

Notes:

 Assumes that 80% of based single-engine and multi-engine aircraft and 100% of turbines will utilize apron area during PMAD.

2. Assumes an apron area three times larger than actual parking area for aircraft circulation and wingtip clearances.

3. Total Building requirements adjusted by 20% to reflect space for office and maintenance areas.

Table 5-6 GA Public Parking Requirements (DBO+5)								
Forecast Level								
Low Case	16,800	7	15	6,000				
Base Case	Base Case 36,000 15 33 13,200							
High Case	55,600	22	48	19,200				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

5.3 Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Facilities

Federal Aviation Regulations (FAR) Part 139, *Certification and Operations: Land Airports Serving Certain Air Carriers–Subpart D*, establishes guidelines and criteria regarding the facility requirements for aircraft rescue and firefighting (ARFF) services at an airport serving aircraft with a seating capacity of 30 seats or more.

Paragraph 139.315 sets forth the ARFF facility index determination based on the length of aircraft (as a group) operating at the airport and the number of daily departures. Paragraph 139.317 lists the minimum rescue and firefighting requirements for each of these indexes, which is summarized in **Table 5-7**. FAR Part 139 also stipulates that the largest aircraft size category with an average of five or more daily departures determines the ARFF index.

Table 5-7 Summary of ARFF Equipment Requirements (FAR Part 139)							
Airport	Aircraft	Vehi	icles	Agen	ts		
Airport Index	Length (feet)	Light Weight	Self- Propelled	Dry Chemicals (pounds)	Water (pounds)		
В	90 – 126	1	1	500	1,500		
С	126 – 160	1	2	500	3,000		
D	160 – 200	1	2	500	4,000		
E	Over 200	1	2	500	6,000		

Source: Federal Aviation Regulation (FAR) Part 139, Certification and Operations: Land Airports Serving Certain Air Carriers–Subpart D.

The largest commercial aircraft expected to operate at SSA during the IAP are the B-767-200 (159 feet, 2 inches) and the A-300-600 (177 feet, 6 inches). Based on the size of these aircraft it would indicate that the airport's ARFF should be Index D; however, since these aircraft will average less than five daily departures (see **Table 5-8**), the airport's ARFF would be Index B under the Low and Base Case forecast scenarios and Index C under the High Case forecast scenario during the IAP. Thus, the minimum number of aircraft rescue and fire fighting vehicles required during the IAP is two to three. The vehicles should have the following agents: 500 pounds of dry chemicals and 1,500 pounds of water to meet the criteria for Index B or 500 pounds of dry chemicals and 3,000 pounds of water to meet the criteria for Index C (see **Table 5-7**).

Table 5-8 Summary of ARFF Index by Average Daily Departures (DBO+5)									
Forecast		Average Daily D	epartures (Com	mercial Aircraft)					
Level	Index A < 90'	Index A Index B Index C Index D Index E							
Low Case	0	15	2	0	0				
Base Case	se 0 25 4 2 0								
High Case	0	34	6	3	0				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Paragraph 139.319 of FAR Part 139 specifies the airport rescue and firefighting vehicles response time to every emergency:

"Within 3 minutes from the time of the alarm, at least one airport rescue and firefighting vehicle shall reach the midpoint of the farthest runway serving air carrier aircraft from its assigned post, or reach any other specified point of comparable distance on the movement area which is available to air carriers, and begin application of foam, dry chemical, or halon 1211."

"Within 4 minutes from the time of the alarm, all other required vehicles shall reach the point specified in the previous paragraph from their assigned post and begin application of foam, dry chemical, or halon 1211"

In its *Guide for Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Operations (NFPA 402),* 2002 Edition, the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) recommends that ARFF vehicles should have a *maximum response time of 3 minutes* from the time that an emergency occurs at an airport. This response time is based upon previous experiences in aircraft fires. The other vehicles should arrive no more than one minute after the first responding vehicle has arrived to the scene of the accident. Based on this response time criterion, the ARFF facility should be located equidistant from the ends of the runway. The total response time from this location should be 84 seconds (1.4 minutes), well below the required 3-minute criterion.

5.4 Fuel Storage Facility

The fuel farm (also known as fuel storage facilities) is expected to have aboveground tanks and should be readily accessible to the terminal area. Fuel storage requirements were calculated based on the probable aircraft types and flight ranges as stated in the Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.*⁶² It was conservatively assumed that every aircraft operating at SSA would fuel up before departing.

The estimated fuel storage capacity requirements for the IAP, based on the above criteria, are shown in **Table 5-9** and **Table 5-10**. IDOT assumes that the fuel farm should hold the equivalent of seven days of demand.

⁶² Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

	Expected I	Fuel Consu		able 5-9 nmercial A	Aircraft – 4 th (Quarter of	DBO+1		
Destination/ Aircraft	Distance (Nautical	Fuel Required	Low Case Daily Total		Base Case Daily Total		High C Daily	High Case Daily Total	
Alfcran	Miles)	(gallons)	Departures	Gallons	Departures	Gallons	Departures	Gallons	
150-seat Passer	nger Aircraft								
Phoenix	1,440	3,985	0	0	1	4,000	1	4,000	
Las Vegas	1,515	3,985	1	4,000	2	8,000	2	8,000	
Orlando	1,005	3,239	1	3,200	2	6,500	2	6,500	
132-seat Passer	nger Aircraft								
San Francisco	1,846	4,075	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Los Angeles	1,745	3,925	0	0	0	0	1	3,900	
Daily Passenger Consumption	Aircraft Fuel		2	7,200	5	18,500	6	22,400	
Cargo Aircraft									
B-737-400	1,200	3,582	0	0	2	7,200	3	10,700	
A-300-600	2,000	11,516	0	0	0	0	1	11,500	
B-767-200	4,000	15,672	0	0	0	0	1	15,700	
Daily Cargo Airc	raft Fuel Con	sumption	0	0	2	7,200	5	37,900	
Daily Commercia Consumption	al Aircraft Fue	el	2	7,200	7	25,700	11	60,300	
Demand of 7 day	/S		N/A	50,400	N/A	179,900	N/A	422,100	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. The amount of required fuel was estimated from the appropriate Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning Manuals. N/A = Not Applicable

				ble 5-10	the sthe		20.5		
	Expected Distance	Fuel Const Fuel	Limption, Cor Low C		A <mark>ircraft, 4th Q</mark> Base C		DBO+5 High (360	
Destination/ Aircraft	(Nautical Miles)	Required (gallons)	Daily Departures	Total Gallons	Daily Departures	Total Gallons	Daily Departures	Total Gallons	
150-seat Passeng	150-seat Passenger Aircraft								
Phoenix	1,440	3,985	2	8,000	2	8,000	2	8,000	
Las Vegas	1,515	3,985	2	8,000	2	8,000	2	8,000	
Orlando	1,005	3,239	2	6,500	2	6,500	2	6,500	
132-seat Passeng	er Aircraft								
San Francisco	1,846	4,075	0	0	2	8,100	2	8,100	
Los Angeles	1,745	3,925	2	7,900	2	7,900	3	11,800	
117-seat Passeng	er Aircraft								
New York	733	2,164	4	8,700	4	8,700	4	8,700	
Miami CMSA	1,197	3,060	0	0	2	6,100	2	6,100	
90-seat Passenge	r Aircraft								
Washington, DC	612	1,355	3	4,100	3	4,100	4	5,400	
Boston	867	1,920	0	0	3	5,800	3	5,800	
Atlanta	606	1,342	0	0	3	4,000	3	4,000	
Dallas-Ft. Worth	802	1,776	0	0	0	0	2	3,600	
70-seat Passenge	r Aircraft								
Detroit	250	471	0	0	0	0	2	900	
Minneapolis	334	629	0	0	0	0	3	1,900	
Denver	888	1,671	0	0	0	0	2	3,300	
Daily Passenger A Consumption	ircraft Fuel		15	43,200	25	67,200	36	82,100	
Cargo Aircraft									
B-737-400	1,200	3,582	2	7,200	2	7,200	2	7,200	
B-757-200	1,500	5,970	0	0	2	11,900	4	23,900	
A-300-600	2,000	11,516	0	0	1	11,500	1	11,500	
B-767-200	4,000	15,672	0	0	1	15,700	2	31,300	
Daily Cargo Aircra	ft Fuel Cons	umption	2	7,200	6	46,300	9	73,900	
Daily Commercial Consumption	Aircraft Fuel	·	17	50,400	31	113,500	45	156,000	
Demand of 7 days			N/A	352,800	N/A	794,500	N/A	1,092,000	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. The amount of required fuel was estimated from the appropriate Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning Manuals, except for the Regional Jets, which were based on the criteria of 117-seat aircraft.

N/A = Not Applicable

For general aviation operations, an average of 10 gallons of 100LL⁶³ aviation fuel was estimated per operation based on average GA fuel consumption rates reported at other airports. **Table 5-11** shows the estimated amounts of 100LL aviation fuel required to be stored in the fuel farm during the IAP.

Table 5-11 Estimated 100LL Fuel Storage Requirements (DBO+5)							
ForecastPMADGallons/PMAD100LL1 Fuel7-day SupplyScenarioOperationsOperationDemand (Gal)(Gal)							
Low	31	10	310	2,170			
Base 64 10 640 4,480							
High	97	10	970	6,790			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

PMAD = Peak Month Average Day

¹100LL Avgas, is a 100-octane fuel, rated by the severe Motor Octane Number (MON) method ('LL' stands for 'low-lead').

In the first five years of operation, air carrier aircraft will be serviced at the gate by fuel trucks. However, provisions for future underground fuel lines to the main passenger and cargo apron areas should be included. These fuel lines will have proper protection and monitoring devices to avoid any detrimental environmental impact due to leakage. A cost/benefit analysis will be needed to determine the type of fuel supply facilities.

5.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities

Commercial airlines are required by FAA regulations to ensure that their aircraft are properly deiced prior to take-off. Aircraft deicing facilities are recommended at airports where icing conditions are frequently expected in winter. On average,⁶⁴ icy conditions occur approximately 25 days per year (temperatures below 32° F) in the Chicago region and deicing the pavement is necessary. Currently at MDW the airport deicing facilities are sized to service aircraft approximately sixty days a year. It is anticipated that during the IAP, aircraft deicing will occur at the gate. To provide pilots with procedural flexibility and expedite the operations, two remote deicing pads located near both runway thresholds are recommended. These facilities will be laid out in accordance with taxiway/taxilane separation criteria for airplane design group (ADG) IV and the ATCT line-of-site criteria, sized to meet the needs of the most demanding aircraft and mobile deicing vehicles (B-767-200 and A-300-600). Provision for a bypass taxiway should be included to ensure unrestricted aircraft access to and from the runway. The deicing facilities will also include provisions for a treatment and recycling system for runoff.

5.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities

The Airfield Maintenance Center (AMC) will include all equipment related to the upkeep of all airfield facilities in order to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the airport, such as ground maintenance, snow removal, deicing trucks and mowing equipment. The AMC will also need an area to store spare parts. Parking provisions for deicing trucks will be included in the conceptual planning and design of these facilities. A snow-dump site will be designated on the Airport Layout Plan.

 ⁶³ 100LL Avgas, is a 100-octane fuel, rated by the severe Motor Octane Number method ('LL' stands for 'low-lead').
 ⁶⁴ Based on historical meteorological records at Midway International Airport from 1968 to 1977.

FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, *Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials* explains the planning criteria and methods for calculating the snow and ice control facility requirements. As described in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-20, *Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment*, an annual forecasted operations clearance time and the amount of primary surface area to clear of snow, determine the appropriate snow removal equipment requirement list. The Airfield Maintenance Center facility requirements are derived by first calculating the snow removal equipment list. That list generates the equipment storage areas, the ancillary support areas, and the aisle areas.

5.6.1 Airfield Maintenance Operation - Methodology

Determination of airfield maintenance requirements includes identifying the following four items:

- Annual Operations Clearance Times;
- Primary Surface Area Snow Clearance;
- Snow Removal Rate Requirements; and
- Snow Removal Equipment List.

<u>Annual Operations Clearance Time</u> – the standard for clearance of snow from primary surface areas at commercial service airports with 40,000 or more annual operations is one half-hour, as described in FAA Advisory Circular 150/5200-30A. For annual operations of 10,000 – 40,000, the clearance time is one hour.⁶⁵

<u>Primary Surface Area for Snow Clearance</u> - the Airport Snow Plan sets the priorities for clearing the snow from an airport's primary surface areas. The first priority areas for snow clearance would be the primary runway(s), principal taxiways, high-speed turnoffs, apron areas, firefighters emergency access roads, and NAVAID's. **Table 5-12** lists the primary surface areas that require snow removal.

Table 5-12 Primary Surface Areas to be Cleared of Snow (DBO+5)								
Surface Area	Low Case	Base Case	High Case					
Assumed Runway Length (feet)	9,000	9,500	9,500					
Runway (sf) (150' wide Runway + 25' shoulders)	1,800,000	1,900,000	1,900,000					
Taxiways – Including Fillets (sf)	1,222,800	1,285,300	1,285,300					
ARFF Pavement (sf)	12,300	12,300	12,300					
Aprons (Pax, Cargo, GA) (sf)	800,000	800,000	800,000					
Blast Pads (sf)	176,000	176,000	176,000					
Firefighter's Emergency Service Roads (sf)	224,600	236,600	236,600					
Deicing Pad (sf)	332,200	332,200	332,200					
Total Clearance Area (sf)	4,567,900	4,742,400	4,742,400					

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

⁶⁵ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5200-30A, Airport Winter Safety and Operation, Chapter 2, 17a, October 1991.

Snow Removal Rate Requirement - there are two methods to calculate the required rate of snow removal for rotary snowplows selection; one is graphical and the other is mathematical.⁶⁶ Using the Rotary Plow Selection Chart, the industry accepted standards are fixed. The mathematical solution provides more flexibility to change the variables such as snow depth, snow density, and rotary plow efficiency. The following criteria for calculation of the required rate of snow removal were used for the selection of rotary snowplows.

- Primary surface areas for snow removal;
- Snow removal operations begin with a one-inch snow depth on runway;
- The operations forecasted for DBO+1 require an 1-hour time clearance;
- The operations forecasted for DBO+5 require an 1/2-hour time clearance:
- An industry accepted standard snow density of 25 lbs/ft⁶⁷; and
- Snowplow efficiency rating of 70 percent.

For DBO+1, the required rate of snow removal is 6,750-7,000 tons per hour. For DBO+5, the required rate of snow removal range is 13,500 to 14,000 tons per hour. Table 5-13 shows the calculations below.

Table 5-13 Rate of Snow to be Cleared								
Low Case Base Case High Case								
Runway Length (feet)	9,000	9,500	9,500					
Primary Surface Area to be Cleared (sq. ft.)	4,568,000	4,742,500	4,742,500					
1" snow depth = Area S.F. x 0.083 " = sq. ft. ¹	379,100	393,600	393,600					
Cubic ft of snow x 25.0 $lb/ft^1 = lbs$	9,478,200 lbs	9,840,400 lbs	9,840,400lbs					
Pounds of Snow / 0.7 plow efficiency = lbs	13,540,500 lbs	14,057,700 lbs	14,057,700 lbs					
DBO+1 clearance / 1 hour = lbs/hr	13,540,500 lbs/hr	14,057,700 lbs/hr	14,057,700 lbs/hr					
DBO+5 clearance / .5 hour = lbs/hr	27,081,000 lbs/hr	28,115,400 lbs/hr	28,115,400 lbs/hr					
DBO+1 Rate of Snow to be Cleared								
(Pounds per hour/2,000 lbs per ton = tons/hr) 6,750 tons/hr 7,000 tons/hr 7,000 tons/hr								
DBO+5 Rate of Snow to be Cleared								
(Pounds per hour/2,000 lbs per ton = tons/hr)	13,500 tons/hr	14,000 tons/hr	14,000 tons/hr					

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

¹FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials, October 15, 1992.

Snow Removal Equipment List - Table 5-14 shows the choice made from a number of combinations of high-speed rotary plows⁶⁸ to meet the required rate of snow removal. The number of displacement plows was decided by a ratio of two displacement plows per each rotary plow.

⁶⁶ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5200-30A, Airport Winter Safety and Operation, Chapter 2, 17a, October 1991.

⁶⁷ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials, October 1992. ⁶⁸ Class IV – 3,000 tons/hr; Class V – 4,000 tons/hr; Class VI – 5,000 tons/hr.

Table 5-14 Snow Removal Equipment List								
Vehicle/Unit	Planning Ratios ¹	Area of Unit(s.f.)	Required DBO+1 Units	Required DBO+5 Units	Total Required Equipment Storage (s.f.)			
High-Speed Rotary Snow Plow Class V – 4,000 tons/hr Class VI – 5,000 tons/hr	7,000 tons/hr DBO+1 14,000 tons/hr DBO+5	1,000 1,000	1	1 2	1,000 2,000			
Displacement Plow	2 per Rotary Plow	1,000	4	6	6,000			
Air Blast Power Sweeper	1 / 750,000 s.f.	800	2 - 6	2 - 6	1,600 - 4,800			
Hopper Spreader 5 – 17 cu yd	1 / 750,000 s.f.	600	2 - 6	2 - 6	1,200 - 3,600			
Liquid Spreader 500 – 4000 gal	4,200 gal/Tank	1,000	1	1	1,000			
Front End Loader	N.A.	750	1	1	750			
Snow Remo	val Equipment Bays	& Storage Area	12 - 20	15 - 23	13,550 - 19,150			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004

N/A = Not Applicable

¹FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, *Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials*, October 15, 1992.

5.6.2 Airfield Maintenance Center - Building and Site Requirements

The Airfield Maintenance Center (AMC) requirements for the IAP are listed in **Table 5-15**. The AMC will require about 4.1 acres of site development. This includes 18 parking spaces for employees. The Airfield Maintenance Center will range from approximately 22,500 square feet to 39,000 square feet.

The Airport Maintenance Building consists of three areas; the equipment parking area, the ancillary support areas as defined by FAA AC 150/5220-20 *Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment*, and the central aisle area. The equipment parking area either is unheated vehicle storage with vehicle pre-heaters or heated to 40 degrees F. This provides off-season vehicle storage, protection of the capital investment in the equipment and an inspection area. The equipment area also includes room for landscaping and other maintenance equipment. The ancillary support area includes the administration and maintenance support areas such as offices, lunch and training rooms, parts storage, lavatories, locker rooms, material storage, service bays and repair bays. The aisle area consists of a 30-foot wide circulation lane, a double loaded corridor of service and support bays, and a large overhead access door at each end of the aisle. **Table 5-16** is a summary of the airport maintenance center size requirements for each of the three forecast scenarios.

Table 5-15 Airfield Maintenance Center Requirements, DBO+5						
Area	Planning Factor	Low Case	Base Case	High Case		
Maintenance Site Area	1:5.9 (Building/Site Area Ratio)	3.0 acres	4.1 acres	5.2 acres		
Employees	N.A.	16	18	29		
Employee Parking Spaces	N.A.	16	18	29		
Employee Parking Area	400 s.f./space	6,400	7,200	11,600		
Building Area	N.A.	22,500 s.f.	30,400 s.f.	38,700 s.f.		
Snow Removal Equipment Bays	N.A.	12	15	23		
Other Vehicles (Pick-up, Mowing)	1 Other Vehicle to 2.4 Snow Removal Vehicles Ratio	5	6	10		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

N.A. = Not Applicable

Table 5-16 Airport Maintenance Center Size Summary, DBO+5					
AMC Area	Low Case (sf)	Base Case (sf)	High Case (sf)		
Equipment Parking Area	13,550	16,350	19,150		
Ancillary Support Area	3,750	5,750	8,150		
Aisle/Circulation Area	5,200	8,300	11,400		
Total	22,500	30,400	38,700		

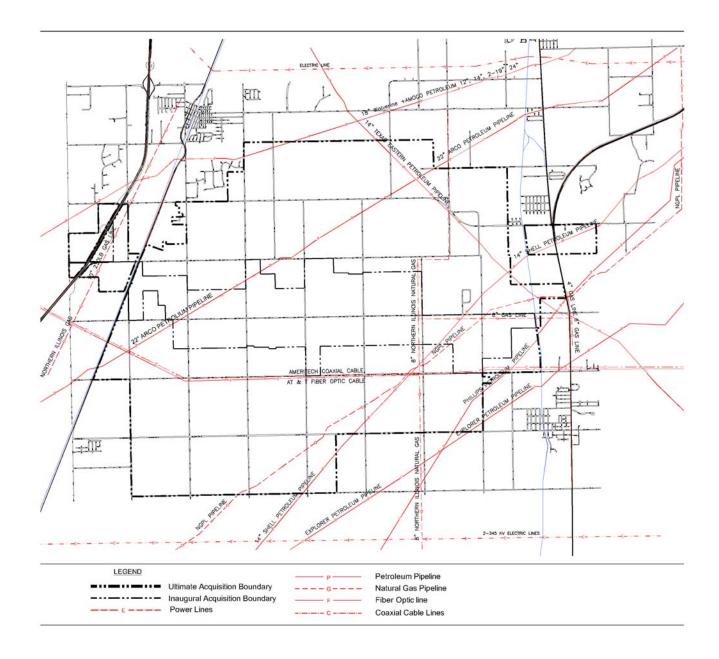
Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

5.7 Airport Utilities

The utility infrastructure required for airport operational facilities include: electrical, gas, water, wastewater, drainage, stormwater runoff and communication lines. **Exhibit 5-1** is a composite map of the existing primary utilities in the area within the boundary of the SSA. The map shows the power lines by sectional land area including the existing secondary power lines and service connections within the airport site. The following paragraphs discuss the existing utility network near the SSA property boundary.

Power - There are two main power lines located north and south of the airport's ultimate boundary. To the north there is an aerial power electrical line running approximately three-quarter miles north of Crete-Monee Road and to the south there is a 234.5 kV electrical line running north of Kennedy Road/319th Street.

Exhibit 5-1 Composite Map of Existing Utilities



Natural Gas – There is a Northern Illinois Natural Gas Company 8-inch main line running north along Western Avenue to the intersection of Offner and Western and then bearing north along Knacke Road.

Water – Currently, the area within the inaugural airport boundary is supplied by private water wells. The local water company that has immediate and long-term interest in running water mains through and around the airport site is Consumer's Illinois Water Company. In addition, several of the surrounding communities supply water to their residents from public wells. To date none of these entities service area includes the inaugural airport property.

Sanitary Sewer – There is no common collection system or treatment plant serving the airport property.

Telephone – Currently an AT&T fiber optic line and an Ameritech Coaxial Cable line runs east to west along North Peotone Road/Church Road. There are plans to extend the new fiber optic communication lines north from the intersection of Church Road and Will Center Road. SBC has switching stations in the Villages of Crete and Monee.

5.7.1 Power Supply

Table 5-17 provides the preliminary electrical loads required for the IAP under the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios. It is anticipated that Commonwealth Edison will provide a 34.5kV electrical substation (ESS) on the airport. The airport substation will be fed from two independent power distribution substations. The distribution system for electric power on the site is planned to be provided via an underground duct bank, to feed three or four utility network distribution centers located throughout the airport site. Power will be transformed from 34.5kV to 480V at each network center.

Table 5-17 Preliminary Electrical Loads Summary					
	SSA Forecast DBO+5				
Demand Load Areas	Low Case Base Case High Case				
Building Loads (kva)	650	1,187	1,759		
Landside Loads (kva)	757	1,131	1,520		
Airside Loads (kva)	491	770	1,132		
Equipment Loads (kva)	1,822	2,596	3,745		
Total Electrical Loads (kva)	3,720	5,684	8,146		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

kva = kilovolt-amperes

5.7.2 Water Supply

The nearest active wells are located west of the Village of Monee, which operates three primary wells at varying depths. Consumer's Illinois Water Company has proposed a 24-inch main extension connecting to near a well point west of Monee, owned by the Village of University Park. In general, Lake Michigan water is not available this far south. Existing water supplies in the area include shallow well water, known for it's excess iron and poor taste; deep well water, known for excess hardness or calcium carbonate; and Kankakee River

water, known for water quality associated with surface runoff from adjoining farms.

Area water utilities have had some success mixing shallow well water with deep well water. The airport will require a failsafe water supply including emergency generators to back up water storage pumps and equipment. Any storage towers or tanks must be located clear of runway airspace surfaces. The following options are being studied as alternative water supplies for the airport:

- Negotiate cost sharing with Consumer's Illinois Water Company to pay a portion of the cost to install a water main running along Western Avenue through the east side of the airport site delivering Grant Park well water through Beecher, Illinois to University Park. On-site elevated water storage towers or at-grade tanks are anticipated for emergency fire supply.
- Negotiate cost sharing with the Village of University Park and Consumer's Illinois Water Company to install a 24-inch water main running along Illinois Route 50 from Manteno to University Park delivering Kankakee River water. On-site elevated water storage towers or at-grade tanks are anticipated for emergency fire supply.
- Negotiate a long-term agreement with the Villages of Monee or University Park to supply an estimated 58,000 gallons of good quality well water per day for the IAP. This will require the airport to rely on a set of wells near Monee for redundant water supply. Since Consumer's Illinois Water Company has assisted the Village of University Park in applying for a grant for a proposed 24-inch water main from University Park to the Illinois Diversatech Campus in Manteno, Illinois, a cost sharing of that 24-inch water main may reduce costs.
- Negotiate a long-term agreement with the Village of Beecher to supply an estimated 58,000 gallons of good quality well water per day.
- Develop wells on airport property and a water treatment plant for the airport.

Water supply requirements were estimated from the forecast of enplanements presented in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program* and by using data from Baltimore-Washington International, Logan International, Los Angeles International, Seattle-Tacoma International and Ronald Reagan Washington National Airports. These airports reported annual water consumption data and associated enplanements for various years. From these numbers a water usage per enplanement was calculated for each airport; these rates were then averaged to derive a 20-gallon per enplanement water consumption figure. **Table 5-18** presents the required estimated water supply for each of the three forecast scenarios.

Table 5-18 Water Supply Requirements, DBO+5						
IAP Enplanement Forecasts						
	Low Case Base Case High Case					
Annual Enplanements	471,000	709,000	968,000			
Peak Month Average Day Enplaned Passengers	1,432	2,204	2,889			
Daily Water Requirements (PMAD Enplanements x 20 gallons)	29,000 gallons	44,000 gallons	58,000 gallons			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

The need for a ground-level or elevated water-storage tank connected to the terminal water distribution loop would be studied after determining plans for the two water main extensions planned through and around the airport. The Consumer's Illinois Water Company indicated that local requirements for commercial fire flow are 5,000 gallons per minute. If the source includes equipment, then the airport will assist in verifying redundant primary electric power feeds and back up generators in support of the water plant equipment. The distribution system pipes range in diameter from 6 to 16 inches.

5.7.3 Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements

Sanitary wastewater would be generated by airline passengers and airport employees utilizing terminal and other airport facilities and would require treatment. Sanitary waste from aircraft chemical toilets would also require treatment. Generally, aircraft toilet wastes receive pretreatment prior to being added to the normal sanitary sewage stream. Airport sewage treatment requirements were estimated using projected water supply requirements. It was assumed that sewage treatment demand would be 100 percent of the water supply demand, based on planning estimates used at other U.S. airports. **Table 5-19** presents the sanitary wastewater treatment requirements for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios.

Table 5-19 Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements, DBO+5					
IAP Enplanement Forecasts					
	Low Case	Base Case	High Case		
Daily Water Requirements	29,000 gallons	44,000 gallons	58,000 gallons		
Daily Sanitary Wastewater Treatment	29,000 gallons	44,000 gallons	58,000 gallons		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

5.7.4 Storm Sewer System

A drainage and stormwater storage system will be included in the proposed development. Planning and design recommendations will be made after an engineering assessment and a cost/benefit analysis are completed to determine the best alternative for the IAP.

5.7.5 Telephone

SBC Ameritech would provide telephone service through a modern digital switching office with the latest in communication technology, including wide-band data service, wide area WATS lines and medium and high transmission capabilities.

5.8 Service Roads and Security Access

A secure airside service roadway system, linking all Air Operations Areas (AOA), will be provided. The proposed alignment will strive to minimize the crossing of active airside facilities. This analysis recommends the inclusion of a 25-foot wide apron service road to facilitate access to parked aircraft. Access to the AOA will be restricted, and entrance will be only allowed at certain locked or continuously manned gates. State-of-the-art technologies could be implemented to regulate

the access to the AOA and secure areas of the airport. Access will follow the guidelines defined in the Code of Federal Regulations – Part 1542, *Airport Security*, of the U.S. Transportation Security Administration (TSA), which has replaced Federal Aviation Regulation Part 107, *Airport Security*.

Section 5 – IAP Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements

Section 6 – IAP Ground Transportation Facilities

6.1 Existing Ground Transportation Network

The existing ground transportation network serving the future South Suburban Airport (SSA) site includes provisions for both major roadway facilities and commuter train service. The following is a brief description of the existing major ground transportation facilities in the area:

Interstate 57: I-57 is part of the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) National Interstate and Defense Highway System and it provides a direct northsouth link between Chicago, Illinois and southeast Missouri, where it terminates at I-55. I-57 is located approximately two miles to the west of the SSA site. The interstate is access controlled and it carries two-lanes of traffic in each direction. There are two existing interchanges on I-57 in the vicinity of the project; the Manhattan–Monee Road interchange (mile marker 335) is located near the north end of the airport site and the Peotone–Wilmington Road interchange (mile marker 327) is located near the south end of the airport site. Located within this 8-mile segment of roadway are a truck weigh station and a rest area.

<u>Illinois Route 50</u>: IL-50 is a marked state highway that runs parallel to I-57 in the vicinity of the airport site. It is located approximately two-thirds of a mile to the east of the interstate along the west side of the airport site. IL-50 currently carries two-lanes of traffic in each direction and it is a major arterial roadway for cars and trucks in the region.

<u>Illinois Route 394</u>: IL-394 is a four-lane (two-lanes in each direction) divided highway that is located adjacent to the northeast corner of the airport boundary. IL-394 runs in a north-south direction and provides direct connections from I-94, I-80 and U.S. Route 30 to the north to its terminus at Illinois Route 1. IL-394 is a controlled access major arterial roadway that carries significant truck traffic for the region.

<u>Illinois Route 1:</u> IL-1 runs in a north-south direction along the east side of the airport site and is designated as a Strategic Regional Arterial (SRA). The roadway consists of one lane of traffic in each direction with paved shoulders. IL Route 1 is a heavily used truck route for the region.

In addition to the existing roadway network, there are two railroad lines that run adjacent to the SSA site:

<u>Canadian National Railroad:</u> The Metra Electric Line currently runs scheduled primarily commuter passenger service on the Canadian National rail lines from downtown Chicago to University Park, which is located approximately 8 miles northwest of the airport site. The Canadian National's rail line continues south to Champaign, Illinois passing the airport site along the west side of IL Route 50.

<u>Union Pacific Railroad:</u> The Union Pacific Railroad has existing freight tracks that run from Chicago to St. Louis, these tracks run along the east side of the airport site through the Villages of Crete and Beecher.

6.2 Future Roadway and Rail Improvements

In October 2003, the Chicago Area Transportation Study (CATS), the region's metropolitan planning organization, published the recommended 2030 plan for the region. Their report titled 2030 Regional Transportation Plan for

Northeastern Illinois identified the following recommended roadway and rail improvements for the areas surrounding the future airport:

<u>I-355 Extension/South Suburban Connector:</u> The CATS plan recommends a series of extensions to existing Interstate 355. The existing I-355 runs from IL Route 53 in the western suburbs of Chicago to I-55 in the far southwest suburbs. The recommended improvements for I-355 are to extend it from I-55 in a southeast direction to I-80, and then extend it from I-80 east to I-57. This new extension would intersect with I-57 between the Manhattan-Monee Road and Wilmington-Peotone Road interchanges. The final recommended extension to the interstate would continue east from I-57 along the north side of the airport boundary to IL Route 394; this roadway segment is referred to as the IL-394/I-57 connector road.

Interstate 57 Widening: The CATS plan recommends that an additional lane be added in each direction to I-57 from I-80 south to the Peotone-Wilmington Road Interchange. This improvement would increase the total number of lanes on this segment of I-57 from four to six.

<u>IL Route 394 Widening:</u> The CATS plan outlines a plan to add one lane in each direction on IL-394 between I-80/94 to south of the proposed IL-394/I-57 connector road. The plan indicates that IL-394 would be upgraded to meet freeway design criteria (full access control with grade-separated interchanges) from its existing major arterial road design between U.S. Route 30 to south of the IL-394/I-57 Connector Road interchange and it would remain a controlled access arterial between this interchange and IL Route 1.

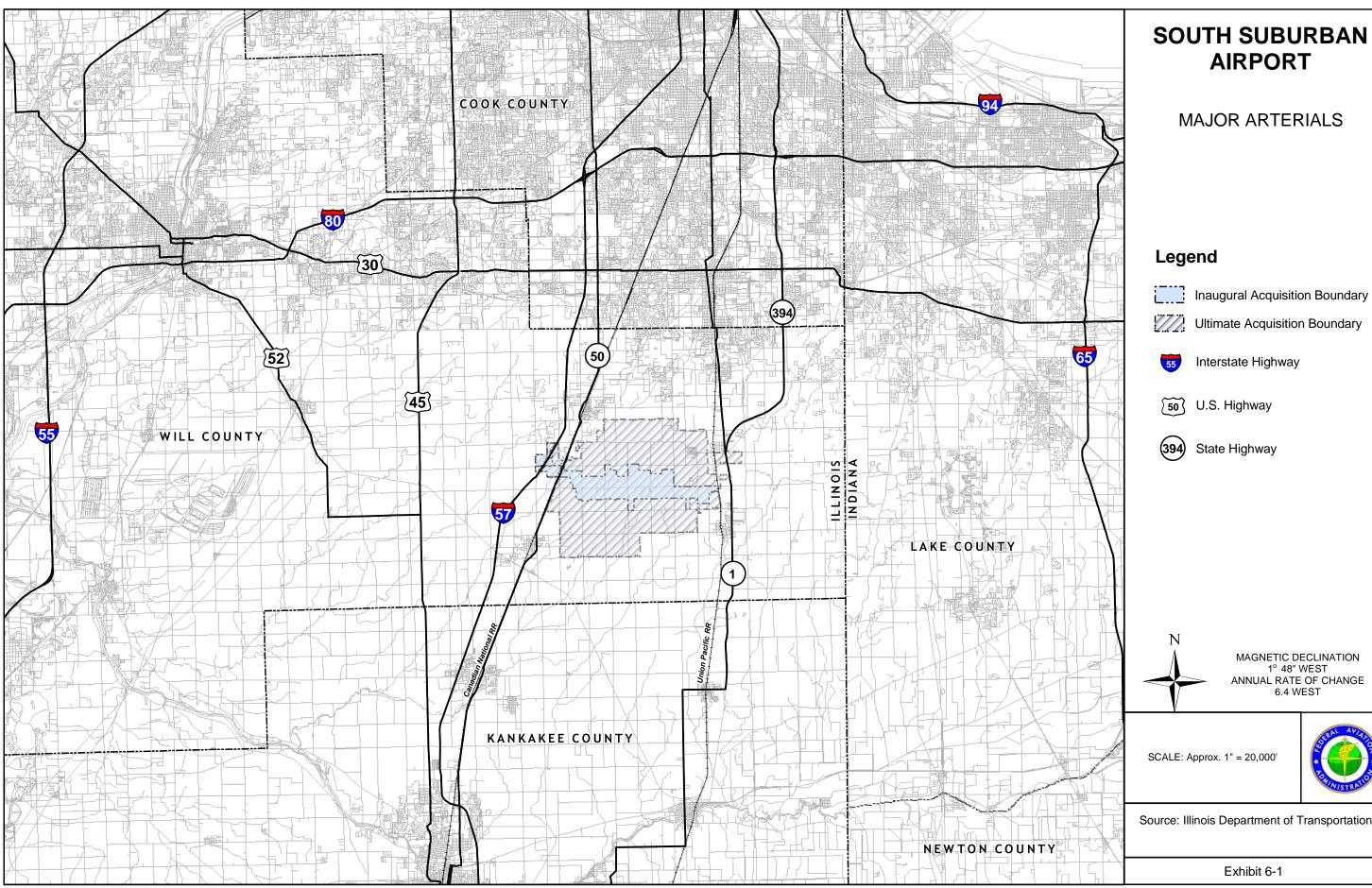
<u>Beecher Bypass</u>: Another project being considered by IDOT is the construction of a bypass highway around the west side of Beecher, Illinois. The Beecher Bypass would be located on the east side of the airport site and it would shift the high truck-traffic that currently uses IL Route 1 away from the center of the village to a new road located to the west of town. Preliminary plans indicate that this would be a four-lane facility.

<u>IL Route 50 Widening:</u> IL-50 currently exists as a four-lane roadway with left-turn channelization at various intersections. Current planning studies indicate that long-term improvements would include the addition of one through lane in each direction, along with the addition of exclusive right-turn lanes at intersections as required.

<u>Metra Electric Extension:</u> The CATS 2030 plan identifies a potential need to extend the Metra Electric District Line from the existing passenger station located in University Park to the proposed SSA site, eight miles to the south. This extension would provide mass transit access for passengers and employees to the airport as well as a direct connection from downtown Chicago to the airport.

<u>Southeast Commuter Rail Service</u>: The CATS 2030 plan includes a proposal to introduce a new commuter rail line that would service southern Cook and northeastern Will Counties. The proposed project calls for a new 33-mile rail line to be installed in existing Union Pacific/CSX Railroad right-of-way. The route would begin in Chicago at the Metra-Rock Island District's LaSalle Street Station and run south to Crete with a possible additional extension south to the airport site.

Exhibit 6-1 illustrates the existing ground transportation network around the airport site.



SOUTH SUBURBAN AIRPORT

MAJOR ARTERIALS

Legend

- Ultimate Acquisition Boundary
- 55 Interstate Highway
- 50 U.S. Highway

MAGNETIC DECLINATION 1° 48" WEST ANNUAL RATE OF CHANGE 6.4 WEST

SCALE: Approx. 1" = 20,000'



Source: Illinois Department of Transportation

Exhibit 6-1

6.3 Existing Roadways Operating Conditions

In general, the existing roadway network around the site operates at an acceptable level of service. The four main roadways in the area are: I-57, IL-50, IL-394 and IL-1. Each of these roadways runs in a north-south direction along the eastern and western edges of the SSA site. The following is a brief description of the existing operations on these roads:

Interstate 57: I-57 currently carries approximately 30,000 vehicles per day (annual average daily traffic or AADT) in the segment between the Manhattan-Monee Interchange and the Peotone-Wilmington Road Interchange. The operations along the interstate and at the Peotone-Wilmington Road Interchange are acceptable. IDOT has identified capacity problems with the existing Manhattan-Monee Road Interchange that currently experiences significant delays on ramps that serve the entrance and exit operations to the north. IDOT recently approved a Phase I Engineering Study that included geometric improvements to the existing ramps of this interchange.

<u>IL Route 50:</u> IL-50 currently carries between 7,000 to 9,000 vehicles per day AADT on the segment adjacent to the airport. Presently no operational deficiencies have been identified for this roadway segment.

<u>IL Route 394:</u> IL-394 currently carries approximately 12,000 vehicles per day AADT immediately north of the airport site; this volume increases to approximately 22,000 vehicles per day AADT in the area south of U.S. Route 30 and to 48,000 vehicles per day AADT to the north of U.S. 30. No operational deficiencies have been identified at the southern terminus of IL-394.

<u>IL Route 1:</u> IL-1 currently carries between 8,000 to 8,500 vehicles per day AADT along the eastern boundary of the airport site and through the center of Beecher, Illinois. A significant portion of the existing traffic on IL-1 is truck traffic that has had negative impacts on the Village of Beecher. A bypass roadway along the west side of Beecher's limits has been recommended in the CATS 2030 plan to mitigate the impacts of truck traffic through downtown Beecher.

6.4 Inaugural Airport Access

Access to the Inaugural Airport was studied to determine if the existing local roads could accommodate the projected airport traffic or whether an interchange with I-57 would be required during the IAP. To perform this analysis, IDOT and FHWA required the development of an Access Justification Report (AJR), which used 2030 projected traffic information. Since IDOT designs roadways based on the projected traffic 20 years after construction, the year 2030 was used assuming that DBO roughly corresponds to the year 2010.

The Chicago Area Transportation Study (CATS) developed traffic projections for 2030 for the South Suburban Airport (SSA). The traffic projections developed by CATS incorporated the latest socio-economic information and growth trends for Will County as developed by the Northeastern Illinois Planning Commission (NIPC) based on 2000 census data.

Traffic for the Inaugural Airport through DBO+5 was developed as a percentage of the year 2030 projected traffic volumes. The 2030 traffic volumes were reduced proportionately based on projected enplanements at the airport at DBO and DBO+5. In addition, traffic projections for 2010 and 2020 developed by IDOT for planned improvements at the existing I-57 Manhattan-Monee Road

Interchange and the proposed I-57 Interchange at Stuenkel Road was considered in the development of traffic for the SSA project.

In the year 2030, CATS estimates that there will be approximately 24,000 vehicles entering and 24,000 vehicles exiting a proposed I-57 interchange for SSA from the north and 4,000 vehicles entering and 4,000 vehicles exiting the same interchange from the south on an average day. Of these 28,000 vehicles, it was projected that 50 percent (14,000) of these vehicle's destinations would be the terminal area and 50 percent (14,000) would be to the future support areas such as rental car facilities, employee parking etc. It was assumed that 10 percent of the AADT would be used for the peak hour traffic resulting in a total of 2,800 inbound vehicles and 2,800 outbound vehicles on the I-57 SSA interchange during the peak hours of the day.

The projected enplanements for DBO+5 (assumed year 2015) are between 14.5 and 21 percent of the projected enplanements for the year 2030, depending on whether the High or Low long-range enplanement forecast is used. Conservatively, 20 percent of the year 2030 traffic was selected for DBO+5 traffic. This resulted in a total of 5,600 (4,800 to/from the north and 800 to/from the south) vehicles per day entering and exiting the SSA site on an average day. For consistency purposes, 10 percent (480 to/from the north and 80 to/from the south) of the AADT was assumed during the peak hour.

IDOT also considered a "No Build" alternative for the SSA Interchange on I-57, which would utilize the existing I-57 interchanges that are located to the north and south of the proposed interchange as the access points to the SSA site. This would require traffic to use the existing Manhattan-Monee Road interchange for access to the airport from the north and the existing Wilmington-Peotone Road interchange for access to the airport from the south. Traffic could then be routed to the entrance to the airport via IL Route 50.

As previously discussed, approximately 86 percent of the traffic to the SSA is generated from north of the airport and the remaining 14 percent of the traffic is generated from south of the airport. The existing Wilmington-Peotone Road interchange has the capacity to handle the additional traffic (800 vehicles per day in 2015 and 4000 vehicles per day in 2030) associated with SSA. However, the existing Manhattan-Monee Road interchange will be near capacity levels by the year 2010. The "No Build" alternative would increase the amount of traffic on this interchange as well as the intersection of Manhattan-Monee Road at IL Route 50 by approximately 4,800 vehicles per day in 2015 and as much as 24,000 additional vehicles per day in the year 2030. Neither of these locations can operate safely or efficiently with this additional traffic.

Currently (2004) the existing Manhattan-Monee Road interchange breaks down operationally during the AM and PM peak hours, specifically on the ramps that exit from and enter to the north. IDOT has plans to improve the geometry of this interchange in an effort to increase the overall capacity. Traffic for the year 2010 was used as the basis of the improvements. IDOT's project report for the Manhattan-Monee Road interchange improvements indicates that in the year 2010 several of the ramps will operate at a Level of Service (LOS) of D and the northbound I-57 entrance ramp from Manhattan-Monee Road will operate at a LOS of E during the PM peak hour. These operational levels are based on the assumption that there will be a new interchange in the event that the "No Build" alternative is selected would result in poorer LOS than is already projected and would cause increased delays at the interchange. Based on this analysis, it is

likely that an interchange at I-57 is required during the IAP to accommodate the projected traffic generated by an airport operating at the SSA site.

6.5 Projected Traffic Volumes

CATS has generated traffic projections for the major roadways that surround the future airport. The projections were for the year 2030 and assumed that neither a proposed extension of I-355 between I-80 and I-57 nor the IL-394/I-57 connector road would be built by 2030. This assumption along with the enplanement forecasts⁶⁹ resulted in the following future traffic volumes, also shown on **Exhibit 6-2**:

<u>Airport Entrance Road:</u> The projected AADT varied from 52,000 vehicles on the segment between I-57 and the eastern leg of IL-50 to 34,000 vehicles up to the future terminal building.

<u>Interstate 57:</u> The projected AADT on I-57 is 94,000 vehicles between the Manhattan-Monee Road interchange and the SSA Entrance Road interchange. The AADT to the south between the Airport Entrance Road interchange and the Peotone-Wilmington Road interchange is 58,000 vehicles.

<u>IL Route 50:</u> The projected AADT for IL Route 50 along the western boundary of the airport is approximately 26,000 vehicles per day.

<u>IL Route 394:</u> The projected AADT for IL Route 394 near the northeastern boundary of the airport is approximately 48,000 vehicles per day.

<u>IL Route 1:</u> The projected AADT for IL Route 1 along the eastern boundary of the airport is approximately 34,000 vehicles per day.

6.5.1 Projected Peak Traffic

The projected peak hour traffic volume for the SSA roadway system in 2030 was estimated to be approximately 10 percent of the AADT for each roadway. This translates into approximately 1,700 vehicles on the airport entrance road at the terminal curb front during the peak hour of the average weekday.

6.6 Public Parking

At opening day, the IAP will include a surface parking facility with expansion potential to allow the construction of a parking garage to meet the short-term and long-term parking demand and the ready pick-up/return of rental cars beyond the first five years of airport development.

⁶⁹ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

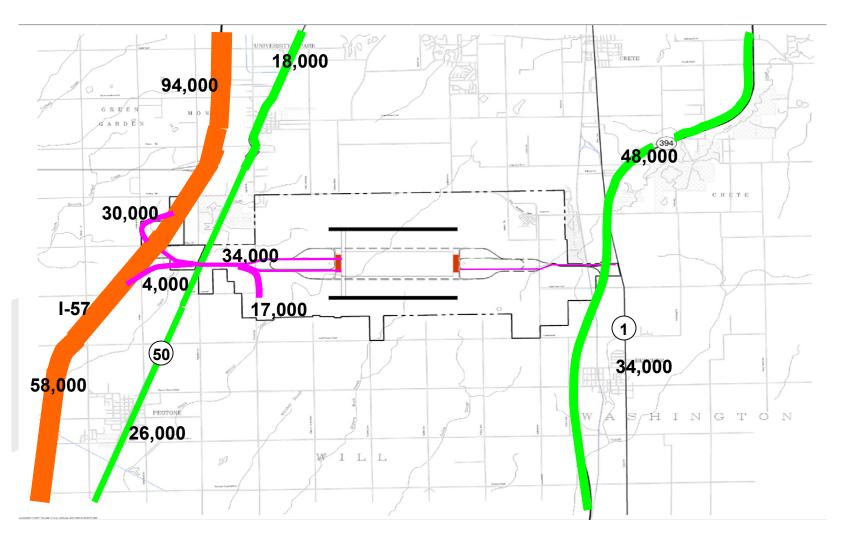


Exhibit 6-2 Estimated 2030 Annual Average Daily Traffic

Some sources⁷⁰ suggest that for planning purposes at small or non-hub airports, approximately one parking space per 500-700 enplaned passengers is required. This parking demand analysis estimates that on opening day a range of 40 to 340 parking spaces will be necessary. The demand for public parking is anticipated to increase to between 940 and 1,900 total spaces at DBO+5. It is expected that at DBO+1, passenger parking will be surface parking, which could be segregated into short-term, long-term and economy parking. If practical, the long-term and short-term parking lots should be located across from the terminal building to provide maximum convenience to airport passengers. Rental car pick-up/drop off service could initially be accommodated within a designated parking facility for the IAP.

6.7 Employee Parking

FHWA/FAA recommends a ratio of 250-400 employee parking spaces per million annual enplaned passengers (MAP)⁷¹. For planning purposes the employee parking requirements were modeled based on a ratio of 400 parking spaces per MAP. This initial parking demand analysis shows that at opening day, the employee parking requirements will include between 8 and 68 spaces. Future employee-parking demand was assumed to increase proportionally to passenger activity growth. Employee parking could be accommodated initially in the vicinity of the terminal area. When the demand for public parking increases, the employee parking lot can be moved to a remote lot and free courtesy shuttles could be offered. A summary of parking requirements at SSA through the five-year planning horizon is shown in **Table 6-1**.

Table 6-1 Summary of Parking Requirements						
Parking Facility Low Case Base Case High Case						Case
Farking Facility	DBO+1	DBO+5	DBO+1	DBO+5	DBO+1	DBO+5
Public Parking ¹	40	940	250	1,420	340	1,900
Employee Parking ²	8	190	50	280	68	390
Total	48	1,130	300	1,700	408	2,290

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

¹Calculated at 1 space per 500 annual enplaned passengers.

² Calculated at 400 parking spaces per 1 million annual enplaned passengers.

6.8 Rental Car Facility

Available rental car information from airports such as Dallas Love Field, Dayton International⁷², Reno Cannon, and Ontario International Airports, indicated that depending on the type of rental car operation (independent or consolidated), the existing ratio of ready return spaces ranges from 40 to 100 ready return spaces per MAP. The total rental car area at these facilities ranges between 2.1-3.9 acres per MAP. For planning purposes, these ratios were used to project the rental car requirements at SSA through DBO+5 as shown in **Table 6-2**. However, additional market research will be required to more accurately project the rental car demand and supply at SSA.

⁷⁰ Intermodal Ground Access – A Planning Guide, FAA/FHWA, 1996.

⁷¹ Ibid.

² Dayton Airport - Master Plan Update Study, 1999; Dallas Love Field - Master Plan Update Study, 2001.

Table 6-2 Summary of Rental Car Facility Requirements						
Rental Car Facility	Low Case Base Case High Case				Case	
Relital Gal Facility	DBO+1	DBO+5	DBO+1	DBO+5	DBO+1	DBO+5
Ready Return Spaces	1-2	20-50	5-13	20-70	7-17	40-100
Total Rental Car Area (acres)	0.1	1.0-1.8	0.25-0.5	1.5-2.8	0.35-0.7	2.0-3.8

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Section 7 – Summary of IAP Facility Requirements

The facility requirements for the IAP at SSA are derived from the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Program.* Based on the forecasts contained in that report, the analysis in Section 2.0 of this report, and the projected air cargo fleet, which includes ADG IV aircraft, IDOT recommends that the airport be designed to ARC C-IV standards. **Table 7-1** summarizes the major facility requirements for the Low, Base and High Case forecast scenarios for the IAP, as discussed in the previous sections.

Table 7-1 Summary of IAP Facility Requirements, DBO+5						
Facility	Low Case	Base Case	High Case			
Single Primary Runway ¹ (09-27) (ft)	9,000	9,500	9,500			
Primary Runway Width (ft)	150	150	150			
Primary Taxiway Width (ft)	75	75	75			
Runway-Parallel Taxiway Centerline Separation (ft)	400	400	400			
Crosswind Runway (05-23) (ft)	4,000	4,000	4,000			
Crosswind Runway Width (ft)	75	75	75			
Crosswind Taxiway Width (ft)	35	35	35			
Crosswind Runway-Parallel Taxiway Centerline Separation (ft)	240	240	240			
Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT)	Yes ²	Yes ²	Yes ²			
Instrument Landing System (ILS)	CAT 1 ³	CAT 1 ³	CAT 1 ³			
Passenger Aircraft Gates:						
Regional Jet Gates	1	2 – 4	4 – 6			
Narrow Body Jet Gates	3 – 4	4 – 5	5 – 6			
Passenger Terminal (sf)	85,400	127,100	167,700			
Passenger Terminal Curb Front (feet)	380	470	540			
Cargo Aircraft Positions	2	4	6			
Air Cargo Area ⁴ (sf)	200,000	540,000	930,000			
General Aviation/Corporate Aviation Aircraft Positions	34	74	113			
General Aviation/Corporate Aviation Area ⁵ (sf)	43,000	96,000	132,000			
Jet Fuel Storage (gallons)	353,000	795,000	1,100,000			
100LL ⁶ Fuel Storage (gallons)	2,200	4,500	6,800			
Airfield Maintenance Center Area ⁷ (sf)	130,000	180,000	225,000			
Water Supply (gallons)	29,000	44,000	58,000			
Sanitary Wastewater Treatment (gallons)	29,000	44,000	58,000			
Interchange with I-57	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Public Parking Spaces	940	1,400	1,900			
Employee Parking Spaces	190	280	390			
Rental Car Area (sf)	78,000	122,000	165,000			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

¹Includes full parallel taxiway.

²IDOT recommends an ATCT for SSA. Whether it is an FAA tower, a contract tower or a private facility has yet to be determined.

³Initially on Runway 27, eventually on both ends of Runway 09/27.

⁴Includes warehouse, airside apron, truck docks, and parking.

⁵Includes aircraft parking areas, apron area, hangars, tie down areas and public parking.

⁶100LL Avgas is a 100-octane fuel for GA aircraft.

⁷Includes parking, building and storage areas.

Section 8 – Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20)

8.1 Introduction

This section focuses on identifying and analyzing the facility requirements required to accommodate the long-range projections (DBO+6 through DBO+20) of aeronautical activity expected to occur after completion of the IAP in DBO+5. Detailed air traffic activity forecasts¹ were developed for the IAP (DBO+1 through DBO+5) and form the basis for the IAP facility requirements discussed in Sections 1 through 7 of this report. The IAP forecasts were extrapolated to derive long-range projections of aeronautical activity for SSA through DBO+20.² This section identifies the facilities required to meet those long-range projections. However, since currently forecasted activity at SSA is not expected to require the full build-out of the airport, this phase of airport development is labeled intermediate. Section 9 of this report will discuss facility requirements for a potential ultimate airport development phase, beyond DBO+20.

The FAA Advisory Circular 150/5070-6A. Airport Master Plans, in conjunction with AC 150/5300-13, Airport Design, and associated FAA documents were used as guidelines for developing the Intermediate facility requirements. Major topics analyzed and discussed include airport classification, airfield facility requirements, passenger terminal facility requirements, support/ancillary facility requirements and ground transportation facility requirements.

8.2 Intermediate Airport Classification

8.2.1 Proposed Intermediate Aircraft Fleet Mix

The aircraft fleet anticipated at SSA in DBO+20 is based on an analysis of the long-range projections and activity at airports with similar operations. The assumptions considered in developing the aircraft fleet mix for both the low and high long-range projections include the following:

- The predominant aircraft group for domestic activity is assumed to be narrow body aircraft within the 121- to 140-seat range and the 141- to 160-seat range.
- The typical aircraft expected to operate on international markets would be in the 161- to 180-seat range.
- The average number of seats per aircraft for domestic operations would be 128 seats with a load factor of 65 percent.
- The average number of seats per aircraft for international operations would be 178 seats with a 68 percent load factor.

Low Long-Range Projections

The low long-range projections anticipate air passenger demand to grow to approximately 2.3 million annual passengers by DBO+20. IDOT assumes that aircraft in airport reference code (ARC) category C-III will continue to dominate commercial passenger operations at SSA, while aircraft in ARC categories C-IV and D-IV will perform a small percentage of operations (see Section 2.1 for a discussion of ARC). Examples of these aircraft are identified in Table 8-1.

Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004. ² Ibid.

Table 8-1 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix – DBO+20 Low Long-Range Projections					
Aircraft	ARC ¹	Maximum Wingspan (feet)	Length (feet)	Tail Height (feet)	Max. Takeoff Weight (pounds)
Passenger Aircraft					
Airbus 319	C-III	111.9	111.0	38.7	166,500
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505
Boeing 717	C-III	93.3	124.0	29.8	118,000
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200
Boeing 757-200	C-IV	124.9	155.3	44.6	255,000
Boeing 757-300	C-IV	124.9	178.7	44.6	272,500
Bombardier CRJ900	C-II	76.3	119.4	24.1	84,500
Embraer 170	C-III	85.4	98.1	31.9	82,012
Embraer 190	C-III	94.3	118.11	34.7	110,893
Cargo Aircraft					
Airbus 300-600	C-IV	147.1	177.5	54.4	378,600
Boeing 737-400	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000
Boeing 757-200	C-IV	124.1	155.3	45.1	255,000
Boeing 767-300 ER	D-IV	156.1	156.1	52.7	345,000

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

High Long-Range Projections

The high long-range projections estimate that SSA could accommodate 6.7 million annual passengers, including 540,000 international passengers in DBO+20. In addition to operations by aircraft in categories C-III and C-IV, aircraft in categories D-IV and D-V are also expected to utilize SSA. **Table 8-2** presents examples of potential aircraft that could operate at SSA in DBO+20.

In summary, most of the commercial aircraft likely to operate at SSA in DBO+20 are expected to be within the ARC C-III and C-IV designation, but the high long-range projections predict that aircraft with an ARC of D-V could also be using SSA at that point in time, primarily to serve international destinations.

Table 8-2 Potential Aircraft Fleet Mix – DBO+20 High Long-Range Projections					
Aircraft	ARC ¹	Maximum Wingspan (feet)	Length (feet)	Tail Height (feet)	Max. Takeoff Weight (pounds)
Passenger Aircraft					
Airbus 319	C-III	111.9	111.0	38.7	166,500
Airbus 320	C-III	111.9	123.3	39.1	145,505
Airbus 330-200	D-V	197.8	191.5	56.4	507,000
Airbus 340-300	D-V	197.8	208.9	55.7	559,000
Boeing 717	C-III	93.3	124.0	29.8	118,000
Boeing 737-700	C-III	117.5	110.4	41.7	154,500
Boeing 737-800	C-III	117.5	129.6	41.2	174,200
Boeing 737-900	C-III	117.5	133.5	41.2	174,200
Boeing 757-200	C-IV	124.1	155.3	45.1	255,000
Boeing 757-300	C-IV	124.1	178.7	44.6	272,500
Boeing 767-200 ER	D-IV	156.1	159.2	52.0	395,000
Boeing 767-300 ER	D-IV	156.1	180.3	52.0	412,000
Boeing 777-200	D-V	199.9	209.1	60.5	506,000
Boeing 7E7-8*	D-V	193.0	182.0	N/A	480,000
Bombardier CRJ900	C-II	76.3	119.4	24.1	84,500
Embraer 170	C-III	85.4	98.1	31.9	82,012
Embraer 190	C-III	94.3	118.1	34.7	110,893
Cargo Aircraft					
Airbus 300-600	C-IV	147.1	177.5	54.4	378,600
Airbus 310-200	C-IV	144.0	153.1	52.4	291,000
Boeing 737-400	C-III	94.8	119.6	36.6	150,000
Boeing 757-200	C-IV	124.1	155.3	45.1	255,000
Boeing 767-200	C-IV	156.1	159.2	52.9	315,000
Boeing 767-300 ER	D-IV	156.1	180.3	52.7	412,000
MD-11	D-IV	169.8	201.3	57.8	602,500

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13 and Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

N/A = Not Available

* More detailed technical information on the B-7E7-8 is not available; Boeing expects to release more information in late 2004.

8.2.2 Proposed Intermediate Airport Reference Code (ARC)

The FAA criteria related to designating an ARC for an airport were discussed in Section 2.1. Based on the information contained in **Table 8-2**, the high long-range projections indicate that the ARC may require upgrading from C-IV to D-V in order to accommodate the largest aircraft anticipated to operate at SSA in DBO+20.

8.3 Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis

The long-range traffic projections indicate that aircraft operations could rise to between 79,840 and 223,470 annual operations. Table 8-3 summarizes the total annual operational demand for SSA in DBO+20.

Table 8-3 Summary of Projected Aircraft Operations – DBO+20						
Type of Operations Low Case High Case						
Air Carrier Passenger	56,200	150,000				
Cargo 4,740 10,770						
General Aviation 18,900 62,700						
Total	79,840					

Source: Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

As discussed in Section 3.2, the theoretical capacity of the IAP primary runway (09-27) was calculated using the Annual Service Volume (ASV) technique. The estimated capacity of the inaugural primary runway is approximately 210,000 annual operations. This configuration would easily satisfy the DBO+20 demand for the low long-range projections. However if the high long-range projections materialize, a second runway would most likely be required to be operational before DBO+20.

The ratio of annual demand to ASV³ is considered a planning guideline utilized to estimate in advance the need for additional capacity. It is generally accepted that when the ratio of annual demand to ASV is 0.8 or above⁴ (demand equals at least 80 percent of capacity), it is an indication that an airport may need additional capacity. FAA Order 5090.3C⁵ states that capacity development should be planned when activity levels approach 60 to 75 percent of annual capacity. Therefore, planning provisions for a second runway should commence when operations at SSA reach an annual level of 126,000 operations (60 percent of 210,000).

The capacity of a two-parallel runway airfield was estimated using the ASV technique (described in Section 3.2). The crosswind runway (05-23) was not included in the calculation of ASV since it is anticipated to be utilized only during those portions of the year that aircraft weighing less than 12,500 pounds could not use the parallel runway system. Table 8-4 shows the assumed ratios utilized to calculate the ASV for the high long-range projections.

Table 8-4 Hourly and Daily Ratios, High Long-Range Projections						
Mix Index	Mix Index Hourly Ratio (H) Daily Ratio (D)					
120	12	320				

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995.

³ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995.

Capacity Needs in the National Airspace System - An Analysis of Airport and Metropolitan Area Demand and Operational Capacity in the Future, FAA and the MITRE Corporation's Center for Advanced Aviation System Development, June 2004. ⁵ FAA Order 5390.3C, *Field Formulation of the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems (NPIAS)*, December 2000.

It was assumed that most aircraft operating at SSA at DBO+20 would be medium and large aircraft with a relatively small percentage of small and heavy airplanes. This evaluation does not assume regular touch-and-go operations at SSA. Based on these assumptions, the weighted average hourly capacity (C_W) of a two-runway airfield would be 106 operations per hour.

The DBO+20 annual service volume was computed using the following formula:

$ASV = C_W x H xD$

where:

H = average daily operations in peak-hour operation in peak month; and D = average daily operations in peak month.

The results indicate that the intermediate two-runway airfield capacity would be approximately 407,000 annual operations. The capacity of the future two-parallel runway airfield would easily accommodate and exceed the total projected DBO+20 operational demand of 223,000 annual operations, estimated under the high long-range projections.

8.4 Intermediate Airfield Requirements

8.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration

The inaugural runway was oriented in an east-west configuration (09-27), as discussed in Section 3.1. FAA Order 5090.3C recommends that new runways should preferably be parallel to the primary runway and that they should be the same length and strength, if they are serving the same aircraft.⁶ To achieve maximum airfield capacity, the second runway should be planned for simultaneous independent departures. Thus, it is recommended that any additional air carrier runways at SSA also be oriented in the same direction, parallel to the inaugural primary runway proposed for construction during the IAP.

8.4.2 Proposed Airspace Classification

FAA Order 7400.2E Part 4, establishes criteria for Airspace Class designation at an airport. These criteria were described in section 3.1.5. As discussed in the draft forecast report⁷, by DBO+20 SSA could handle between 2.3 million and 6.7 million enplaned passengers. If SSA reaches this level of activity, it is anticipated that a Class C airspace designation could be established. However, the future airspace classification for SSA will need to be determined in consultation with FAA. **Exhibit 8-1** depicts the proposed approach and departure routes and distances from SSA that may be utilized in DBO+20 (subject to FAA review and approval).

 ⁶ FAA Order 5390.3C, Field Formulation of the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems (NPIAS), December 2000.
 ⁷ Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

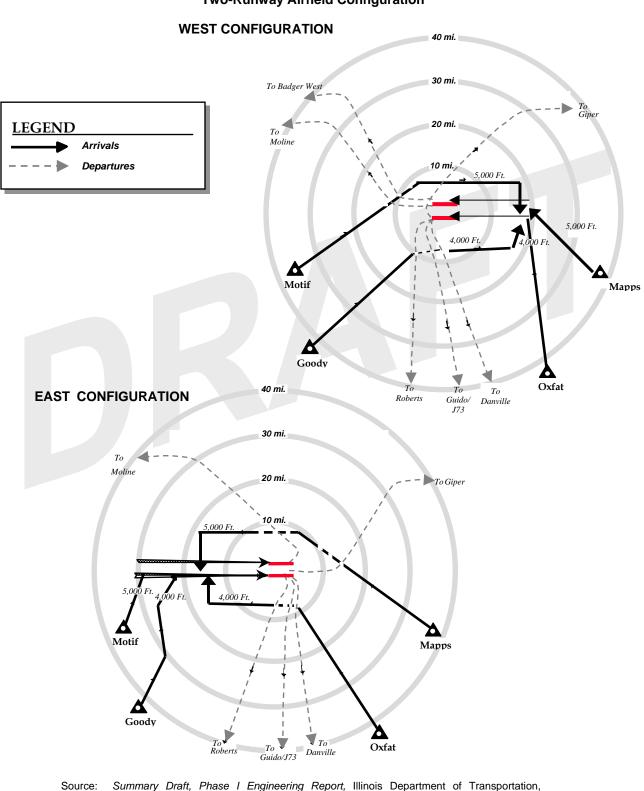


Exhibit 8-1 Proposed Approach and Departure Flight Tracks Two-Runway Airfield Configuration

September 1997.

8.4.3 Runway Requirements

As described in Section 3.2.1, the design aircraft is defined as the most demanding aircraft expected to operate at an airport. Based on the long-range projections and projected fleet mix the most demanding aircraft identified for the intermediate phase are shown in **Table 8-5**.

Table 8-5 Critical Aircraft Expected to Operate at SSA in DBO+20								
Type of Aircraft	Low Case	ARC	High Case	ARC				
Air Carrier Passenger	Boeing 757-300	C-IV	Airbus 330-200; Boeing-777-200	D-V				
Cargo	Boeing 767-300 ER; Airbus 300-600	D-IV C-IV	Boeing 767-300ER; MD-11	D-IV				

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.4.3.1 Runway Separation

The FAA capacity calculations⁸ established that independent parallel runways provide superior capacity over dependent runways. To obtain maximum capacity, a second runway should be placed to allow for simultaneous precision instrument approaches. In accordance with AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design*, a two-parallel runway system must be separated by at least 4,300 feet to achieve simultaneous precision instrument approaches⁹. Thus, it is recommended that the second runway under the high long-range projections be located parallel to the inaugural runway, and at least 4,300 feet apart.

8.4.3.2 Runway Length

Section 3.2.2 summarized the basic criteria considered in determining the runway length at an airport. In essence the most important factor that dictates the length of planned runways are the *critical aircraft* expected to operate on it. **Table 8-6** presents the characteristics of aircraft types expected to be part of the DBO+20 fleet, in addition to those presented in **Table 3-12**.

The fleet-mix analysis anticipates that in DBO+20, large and wide body aircraft would be present at SSA. The low long-range projections assumed the majority of commercial passenger aircraft would be medium body jets ranging from 121 – 141 seats with some regional jets ranging from 41 to 100 seats. The high long-range projections indicate some international passenger activity, which means that airlines could operate widebody aircraft (i.e. B-777-200) on intercontinental flights. The largest expected cargo aircraft would be the MD–11. These aircraft are expected to be used for all-cargo operations and are not expected to depart at maximum take-off weight.

⁸ FAA, Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995.

⁹ ILS CAT III provide for IFR approaches when the ceiling is less than 100 feet and visibility is less than ¼-mile.

Table 8-6 Maximum Runway Length Requirements for Various Aircraft Models									
Aircraft	Engine	Temp (°F)	Flight range (nm)	85% Payload		100% Payload			
				Take-off Weight (lb)	Runway Length (ft)	Maximum Takeoff Weight (Ib)	Runway Length (ft)		
A-300-600	GECF6-80C2	83	2,200	N/A	N/A	375,100	9,800		
A-310-200	GE-CF6-80A3; PW-JT9D-7R4	86	2,600	N/A	N/A	291,000	5,700		
A-320	CFM56	83	2,200	N/A	N/A	169,800	8,000		
A-321	GECF50C2	83	2,100	N/A	N/A	363,000	10,600		
A-330-200	CF6-80E1	86	3,000	430,000	6,500	507,100	10,100		
A-340-300	CFM56-5C4	86	6,800	475,000	7,100	559,000	8,800		
B-737-400	CFM-56C	83	1,750	140,000	7,500	150,000	9,000		
B-737-800	CFM56-7B27	83	2,000	165,000	6,800	174,200	7,800		
B-737-900	CFM56-7B27	86	2,500	150,000	5,500	174,000	7,900		
B-757-200	RB211-535E4	84	3,400	217,000	5,200	255,000	7,500		
B-757-300	RB211-535E4B	84	3,900	229,500	6,200	270,000	8,300		
B-767-200	CF6-80A/80A2; JT9D-4D/7R4E	90	5,200	267,000	6,000	315,000	8,200		
B-767-300 ER	CF6-80C2-B4, PW4052; RB211-524G	90	6,000	350,000	7,000	407,000	10,800		
B-767-300 ER	CF6802-B6; PW4060; RB211-524H	86	6,000	350,000	7,000	407,000	9,300		
B-777-200	GE90-110B1	92	5,700	456,500	7,000	537,000	8,200		
B-7E7-8*	N/A	86	8,500	408,000	N/A	480,000	N/A		
MD-11	CF6-80C2	95	6,000	512,100	7,800	602,500	10,800		

Source: Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning manuals from aircraft manufacturers.

Notes: 1. Airport elevation is 750 ft above mean sea level.

2. Runway Length is the runway length required for a runway with 0% gradient, and a mean maximum daily temperature of the hottest month.

More detailed technical information on the B-7E7-8 is not available; Boeing expects to release more information in late 2004.

N/A = Not Available

Consequently, the second runway length requirements will vary based on the takeoff requirements of the critical passenger and cargo aircraft considered for each scenario. **Table 8-7** presents a summary of the runway length requirements for the two scenarios, based on the takeoff requirements of the projected critical aircraft.

Table 8-7 Runway Length Requirements – DBO+20							
Long-Range Projections	Critical Passenger Aircraft	Runway Length	Critical Cargo Aircraft	Runway Length			
Low Case	B-757-300	8,300	A-300-600	9,800			
High Case	A-330-200	10,100	MD-11	10,800			

Under the low long-range projections, the single inaugural primary runway would need to be extended to 9,800 feet in order to accommodate the Airbus 300-600. Under the high long-range projections, the single inaugural primary runway would need to be extended to 10,800 feet and the new parallel runway would need to be constructed to 10,800 feet to accommodate the B-767-300ER and MD-11 aircraft. It is recommended that both air carrier runways be the same length; in case one runway is temporarily closed these aircraft could land on the other runway.

8.4.3.3 Runway Width

The low long-range projections for SSA estimate that by DBO+20 the most demanding aircraft will be categorized as ARC D-IV. Airplane Design Group (ADG) IV aircraft require a runway width of 150 feet. Under the high long-range projections, it is anticipated that the most demanding aircraft at SSA will be categorized as ARC D-V; ADG V aircraft also require a runway width of 150 feet.

8.4.3.4 Runway/Taxiway Separation

The Boeing 767-300 ER and Airbus 300-600 are the largest aircraft expected to operate during the intermediate phase under the low long-range projections; both belong to ADG IV. As shown in **Table 3-14**, ADG IV aircraft require a runway/taxiway separation of 400 feet.

Under the high long-range projections, the largest aircraft expected to operate at SSA are the Airbus 330-200 and the Boeing 777-200; the Boeing 777-200 requires a runway/taxiway separation of 500 feet¹⁰.

8.4.3.5 Runway Design Standards

To protect both the movement of the aircraft on the ground and in transition to being airborne or landing the FAA has established regulatory requirements pertaining to planning and designing a safe, efficient, and economically feasible airfield. These surfaces, described in detail in Section 3.2.5, must be considered in planning and designing the future runway(s). Under the high long-range projections, the dimensions of the runway safety areas for a potential second runway will be slightly different than the inaugural primary runway, since it will need to be designed for ADG V. These dimensions are listed in **Table 8-8**. The primary inaugural runway should also be modified to meet these same requirements so that the critical aircraft serving the airport can use either runway.

¹⁰ 777-200LR/-300ER Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning, Boeing Commercial Airplanes, October 2004.

Table 8-8 Summary of Minimum Planning Requirements – Second Runway						
Facility	Dimensions (feet)					
. domy	Airplane Design Group V					
Runway Width	150					
Runway Length	10,800					
Runway Protection Zone Length	2,500					
Runway Protection Zone Inner Width	1,000					
Runway Protection Zone Outer Width	1,750					
Runway Safety Area Width	500					
Runway Safety Area (RSA) Length beyond Runway End	1,000					
Runway Object Free Area (OFA) Width	800					
Runway Object Free Area Length beyond Runway End	1,000					
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (OFZ) Width	800					
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (OFZ) Length	200					
Runway Shoulder Width	35					
Parallel Runway to Taxiway Centerline Separation	500					
Taxiway Width	75					
Taxiway Shoulder Width	35					
Taxiway Object Free Area Width	320					
Taxiway Safety Area	214					
Taxiway Centerline to Parallel Taxiway Centerline	267					

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, Airport Design up to Change 8, September 2004; 777-200LR/-300ER Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning, Boeing Commercial Airplanes, October 2004.

8.4.4 Intermediate Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids

8.4.4.1 Navigational Aids, Telecommunication and Air Traffic Control

In addition to the navigational and visual aids (NAVAIDS) requirements for the IAP, discussed in paragraph 3.3.1, the future runway is planned to have CAT II or CAT III precision approaches on at least one runway end. Because Instrument Landing Systems (ILS) only allow linear final approaches, the long-term goal of the aviation industry is to completely replace ILS with Global Positioning System (GPS) for precision approaches. As mentioned in Section 3.3.1, one of the FAA's goals for enhancing air traffic safety and capacity is to implement the following aviation system augmentation programs in the next ten to fifteen years:

- The Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) is a GPS-based navigation and landing system that will provide precision guidance to aircraft at all airports that currently have no precision landing capability. It is expected to be available around 2010.¹¹
- Local Area Augmentation System (LAAS) is an augmentation to GPS that focuses its service on the airport area (approximately a 20-30 mile radius). LAAS will yield the extremely high accuracy, availability, and integrity

Section 8 – Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+6 through DBO+20)

¹¹ FAA Satellite Navigation System, <u>http://gps.faa.gov/index.htm</u>, 2004.

necessary for Category I, II, and III precision approaches, and will provide the ability for more flexible, curved approach paths. To the present date LAAS demonstrated accuracy is less than 1 meter in both the horizontal and vertical axis.¹² LAAS is expected to be available after 2015.

8.4.4.2 Navigational Aids, Visual Aids and Other Facilities

The future NAVAIDS installed at SSA will depend upon the local weather conditions, the level of aviation activity and types of airspace obstructions in the surrounding area. As discussed in Section 3.1.3, the weather conditions recorded at MDW (**Table 3-4**) show that CAT II conditions occurred 0.6 percent of the year and CAT III conditions occur 0.3 percent of the year. A cost-benefit analysis will be performed to determine if the installation of CAT II/III approach equipment and lighting is warranted. This planning analysis considers that provisions for CAT II (or CAT III) instrument precision approaches on at least one end of the future runway will provide best coverage for these conditions.

Tables 8-9 and **8-10** present a preliminary list of additional navigational, visual aids and other facilities proposed at SSA by DBO+20. In addition to runway and taxiway lighting, the apron area should be equipped with apron floodlights to assist ramp activity at night.

The ILS siting and design process should follow criteria outlined in FAA Order 6750.16C, *Siting Criteria for Instrument Landing Systems*. The areas in the vicinity of all navigational and visual aids facilities at SSA should be protected and kept clear of any natural or man-made objects that could interfere or affect the equipment signals and operation. The protection of these areas is mandatory for safe operations at an airport.

Table 8-9Summary of Additional Airport Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities–DBO+20					
Facility	Equipment Function Description				
ASDE – Airport Surface Detection System	Provides line-of-site coverage of the entire aircraft surface movement area during reduced visibility periods.				
GPS – Global Positioning Landing System	Receptors placed at strategic locations will transmit runway approach information and coordinates signals to flying aircraft via communication satellites.				

¹² FAA Satellite Navigation System, <u>http://gps.faa.gov/index.htm</u>, 2004.

Future Runway (09R/27L)	
rument Landing System CAT II (or CAT III)	
Glide Slope	
Localizer	
Inner Marker Beacon Required for CAT II (and C	AT III)
OR	
S Landing System	
uchdown, rollout and midpoint RVR required for CAT II r t and for CAT III runways.	runways longer than 8,0
cision Approach Indicator Path (PAPI)	
proach Lighting System with sequencing flashing lights (nd CAT III.	(ALSF-2) required for C
n Intensity Runway Edge Lights (HIRL)	
nway Centerline Lights	
uchdown Zone Lights	
nd Cones	
h Intensity Taxiway Edge Lights (HITL)	
iway Centerline Lights	

Part 77 Surfaces

The future runway and associated facilities will take into consideration the FAR Part 77 surfaces, *Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace*. Any objects penetrating the primary surface of the future runway and/or other aeronautical surfaces could be safety hazards for aircraft operations. Imaginary airspace surfaces that must be protected from any natural or man-made obstructions were described in Section 3.3.2. **Table 8-11** lists the standard dimensions of the approach surfaces, mandated by FAA for all instrument precision approach runways that must be clear of any obstacles.

Table 8-11F.A.R. Part 77 Civil Airport Imaginary Approach Surfaces, Dimensions and Slopes							
Instrument Procedure			First Section Length (ft) and Slope	Second Section Length (ft) and Slope			
Precision Approach	1,000	16,000	10,000 50:1	40,000 40:1			

Source: FAA FAR Part 77, Objects Affecting Navigable Airspace, April 1971.

According to FAA guidelines, an approach surface or a transitional surface shall not permit new objects or extensions of existing objects above it except when, in opinion of the proper authority, an existing immovable object would protect the new object or extension. Likewise, the conical surface and the horizontal surface shall not permit new objects or extensions of existing objects above its surface except when, in the opinion of the appropriate authority, an existing immovable object would shield an object, or after aeronautical study it is determined that the object would not adversely affect the safety or significantly affect the regularity of aircraft operations.

TERPS Surfaces

In addition to the FAR Part 77 Surfaces, the FAA has also published standardized methods to help plan and design safe and efficient instrument flight procedures. These standards, known as *Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS)*, were also consulted for the planning process of the Inaugural runway at SSA, as discussed in Section 3.3.2. According to the FAA, no obstacle is permitted to penetrate the final approach or transitional surfaces. These surfaces would need to be examined to ensure that no object would adversely affect the safety of aircraft operations on a new parallel runway.

Airport Traffic Control Tower Facility (ATCT)

The location and elevation of a potential ATCT at SSA should be adequate to ensure unobstructed views to all runway approaches, airside and terminal facilities that are under ATCT control. Convenient and secure access to the ATCT for personnel and maintenance staff is also important criteria in locating an ATCT facility.

The tower structure design should follow the guidelines described in FAA Order 6480.7C, *Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) and Terminal Radar Approach Control Facility Design Guidelines*. The FAA classifies ATCT facilities into five main categories, designated by activity levels. The distinction in levels is based on the type (VFR or IFR) and volume of operations, and is used to establish personnel requirements, equipment type, facility complement and rate of growth. There are currently three nominal ATCT design classifications, based on the hourly activity at an airport: Low, Intermediate and Major Activity ATCT facility.

Based on the high long-range projections of hourly operations for DBO+20, an ATCT at SSA would be categorized as a Low Radar Activity – Level III facility, if this level of operations were achieved by DBO+20. Under the low long-range projections, the level of hourly operations would place a potential ATCT into the Level II Limited Radar Approach category. **Table 8-12** lists the elements that should be considered in planning and design of the ATCT facility under both projections. It is expected that the FAA will conduct its own study to determine the need, final location and elevation of a potential Air Traffic Control Tower (ATCT), if it has not been constructed during the IAP. If an ATCT is constructed during the IAP it should ideally be located and sized for the DBO+20 planning horizon, allowing it to handle operations on the two primary parallel runways, as well as the GA crosswind runway.

	Table 8-12 ATCT Planning Criteria – DBO+20								
Case	Activity Radar	Air Traffic Control	Cab Size Height Automation Are				Parl	king	Perimeter and Future
6	Level	Classification		(sf)	Spaces	Area (sf)	Expansion (sf)		
Low	Low	II	Over 220	Up to 97	None	4,800	10-40	2,700 to 10,800	Up to 10,000
High	Low	111	Over 350	75-99	ARTS II/IIA	4,800	10-40	2,700 to 10,800	Up to 10,000

Source: FAA Order 6480.7C, Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) and Terminal Radar Approach Control Facility Design Guidelines, April 1995.

8.5 Intermediate Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements

8.5.1 Peak Activity Estimates

8.5.1.1 Methodology for Estimating the Peak Period Demand

The long-range projections¹³ at SSA were based on case studies at airports that experienced significant growth between 1992-2000, such as Manchester Airport (MHT), NH; T.F. Green Airport (PVD), Providence, RI; and Dayton International Airport (DAY), OH. Historical annual activity and load factors at these airports were examined to estimate growth in commercial passenger activity at SSA beyond the IAP. DAY in particular was considered a good example because it is located in the Midwest and for each of the last several years had a level of activity of approximately one million annual enplanements. The other two airports were selected because they are supplemental airports for a major metropolitan area (Boston) and have a significant percentage of low-cost carrier activity. They were considered good examples since they have an activity profile similar to that expected at SSA in DBO+20.

Tables 8-13 through **8-15** depict the historical data for these three airports from 1996 to 2002. The trends in activity are particularly interesting in terms of changes in load factors. The data indicates that the average load factors at these airports have increased considerably during this time period.

¹³ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

	Table 8-13Manchester AirportDomestic Peak Month Activity Ratios									
		Peak Month – Relative to Year Trips Onboard Load Avg.					Annual A Onboard	Load	Avg.	
Origin	Year	(%)	Pax (%)	Factor (%)	Aircraft Seats	Trips	Pax	Factor (%)	Aircraft Seats	
MHT	1996	10.81	9.64	67.31	93.61	7,356	390,283	62.31	85.15	
MHT	1997	9.29	9.67	69.62	92.35	7,108	425,043	63.53	94.12	
MHT	1998	10.66	12.80	77.88	115.54	10,943	812,173	68.03	109.09	
MHT	1999	9.09	10.16	86.29	116.30	14,114	1,246,060	75.41	117.07	
MHT	2000	9.55	9.97	84.00	104.55	17,952	1,494,009	74.94	111.06	
MHT	2001	9.07	10.83	87.25	118.64	18,012	1,560,640	73.46	117.95	
MHT	2002	9.68	10.03	79.84	124.17	18,504	1,545,538	70.57	118.35	

Source: USDOT T-100, Onboard Data Base Products (DBP), Dallas, Texas, 2003, courtesy of the al Chalabi Group, Ltd.

	Table 8-14 T.F. Green Airport Domestic Peak Month Activity Ratios									
	Peak Month – Relation to the year Annual Averages								1	
Origin	Year	Trips (%)	Onboard Pax (%)	Load Factor (%)	Avg. Aircraft Seats	Trips	Onboard Pax	Load Factor (%)	Avg. Aircraft Seats	
PVD	1996	10.50	12.66	65.34	116.87	17,801	1,127,489	58.72	107.86	
PVD	1997	8.79	9.55	79.03	115.91	22,482	1,895,598	72.64	116.08	
PVD	1998	8.82	9.69	80.71	118.89	24,823	2,169,444	73.85	118.35	
PVD	1999	9.07	10.08	84.70	119.90	26,212	2,394,402	75.53	120.93	
PVD	2000	9.29	9.81	77.55%	113.96	30,390	2,544,099	70.91	118.05	
PVD	2001	9.45	10.88	82.71	113.99	32,162	2,601,306	69.77	115.92	
PVD	2002	8.96	10.01	77.68	125.60	29,578	2,530,421	68.89	124.18	

Source: USDOT T-100, Onboard Data Base Products (DBP), Dallas, Texas, 2003, courtesy of the al Chalabi Group, Ltd.

	Table 8-15Dayton International AirportDomestic Peak Month Activity Ratios									
		Peak M	onth – Relat	ion to the	e year		Annual /	Averages		
Origin	Year	Trips (%)	Onboard Pax (%)	Load Factor (%)	Avg. Aircraft Seats	Trips	Onboard Pax	Load Factor (%)	Avg Aircraft Seats	
DAY	1996	8.80	9.33	57.73	92.88	17,265	825,548	51.57	97.87	
DAY	1997	9.12	9.41	59.00	86.99	17,216	856,391	56.92	87.40	
DAY	1998	9.12	9.41	59.00	86.99	17,216	856,391	56.92	87.40	
DAY	1999	8.85	9.29	67.16	82.81	18,413	932,893	59.82	84.69	
DAY	2000	9.22	9.79	68.32	82.35	21,053	1,039,643	59.49	83.01	
DAY	2001	9.27	10.06	62.41	78.84	20,785	941,702	57.65	78.60	
DAY	2002	9.21	9.46	69.47	75.59	19,264	915,820	65.04	73.10	

Source: USDOT T-100, Onboard Data Base Products (DBP), Dallas, Texas, 2003, courtesy of the al Chalabi Group, Ltd.

Tables 8-13 through **8-15** indicate that at airports with annual enplanements of 1-2 million per year, the ratio of peak month activity relative to annual activity is approximately 9-10 percent. There is little difference between the number of seats per aircraft departure for the peak months when compared to the annual average for the three airports. The peak month activity projections at SSA were derived assuming peak activity ratios similar to those calculated at these airports. Based on these assumptions the estimated peak month domestic passenger activity at SSA in DBO+20, for both the low and high long-range projections was calculated (see **Table 8-16**).

Table 8-16 Peak Month Domestic Passenger Activity – DBO+20							
Long-Range Projections	Annual Enplaned Passengers	•					
Low Case	2,226,000	10.0%	222,600				
High Case	6,139,000	9.85%	605,000				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.5.1.2 Domestic Passenger Peak Activity

The peak month average day (PMAD) passenger activity projections (shown in **Table 8-17**) were derived by dividing the peak month activity by 29.2¹⁴. The peak hour estimates were developed based on the assumption that in DBO+20 SSA will have a 16-hour daily schedule. It was also assumed that peak hour activity would be 2.1 to 2.5 times higher than the average hour of the peak month. These ratios are derived based on activity at other airports that handle similar levels of passenger activity forecasted for SSA. **Table 8-18** shows the peak hour activity forecasted for DBO+20 at SSA.

¹⁴ The analysis assumed that the level of commercial activity on weekends would be slightly less than weekdays.

Table 8-17 Peak Month Average Day Domestic Passengers – DBO+20						
Long-Range Projections	Peak Month (pax)	PMAD (pax)				
Low Case	222,600	7,620				
High Case	605,000	20,720				

Table 8-18 Peak Hour Activity, Domestic Passengers – DBO+20						
Long-Range Projections						
Low Case	476	2.5	1,190			
High Case	1,295	2.1	2,720			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

As discussed in Chapter 1, Section 9 of the forecast report¹⁵, IDOT assumes that the number of seats per departing aircraft would gradually increase to 130 seats per domestic departure and 150 seats per international departure by DBO+20. The peak hour load factor was assumed to be greater than the annual average load factors recorded at PVD, DAY and MHT, to reflect the higher activity patterns that typically occur during peak periods.

The peak hour domestic passenger aircraft operations were assumed to be about 1.75 times¹⁶ the number of departures. Table 8-19 presents the domestic peak hour passenger operations forecasted for SSA in DBO+20.

Table 8-19 Peak Hour Domestic Operations – DBO+20							
Long-Range Peak Hour Aircraft Load Peak Hour Aircraft Projections Enplaned Pax Size (seats) Factor Departures Operations							
Low Case	Low Case 1,190 130.0 80% 12 21						
High Case	2,720	130.0	80%	26	46		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.5.1.3 International Passenger Peak Activity

The long-range projections for SSA anticipate no scheduled international activity by DBO+20 under the low long-range projections, but do forecast scheduled international operations under the high long-range projections. These projections were presented in the forecast report and are summarized in Table 8-20.

¹⁵ Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004. ¹⁶ Based on peak hour activity at other airports.

Table 8-20 International Passenger Activity – DBO+20				
Long-Range Enplaned Passengers Aircraft Operations				
High Case	540,000	9,800		

Source: Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

The international peak hour passengers were derived utilizing the same methodology for estimating the domestic passenger peak hour activity and assuming that:

- 1. The international peak hour ratio would be higher than the domestic peak hour ratio since international departures typically have a different peak hour pattern than domestic departures.
- 2. The average number of seats per international peak hour departure will be higher since the projected DBO+20 aircraft fleet mix includes widebody aircraft.

Tables 8-21 and **8-22** present the DBO+20 international peak hour projections of passenger and aircraft operations for the high long-range projections. **Table 8-23** presents a summary of the domestic and international peak hour activity characteristics for the DBO+20 planning horizon.

Table 8-21 Peak Hour International Passenger Activity – DBO+20						
Annual Enplaned Passengers	Enplaned Month Month Average Day Peak Month Ratio Passengers					
544,000	10.6	57,660	1970	123	3.5	430

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 8-22 Peak Hour International Operations – DBO+20					
Long-Range ProjectionsPeak Hour EnplanedAvg. AircraftLoad Factor (%)Peak Hour DeparturesAircraft Operations					
Low Case	0	0	0	0	0
High Case	430	180	85	3	5

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 8-23 Summary of Peak Hour Activity – DBO+20					
Long-Range Projections Aircraft Ops. Enplaned Pax					
Low Case	Domestic	21	1,190		
High Case	Domestic	46	2,720		
	International	5	430		

8.5.2 Aircraft Gate Requirements

The planning approach for the Intermediate phase passenger terminal is to expand upon the IAP DBO+5 terminal complex in a logical, modular manner in accordance with projected DBO+20 passenger demand. Passenger terminal facility requirements for DBO+20 have been developed for the low and high long-range projections.

The requirements for aircraft gate facilities have been determined from an analysis of the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.* The types of commercial passenger aircraft that need to be accommodated have been determined from the forecast report, the aircraft fleet mix analysis and the air traffic activity analysis contained in Section 8.1 and Section 8.5.1 of this report. The aircraft to be accommodated in the Intermediate phase include Aircraft Design Groups II, III, IV and V.

For this analysis, the typical regional aircraft assumed is an ADG II regional jet with a seating capacity of 70-90 passengers. The typical ADG III narrow body aircraft has a capacity of 100-150 passengers. The typical ADG IV aircraft has a capacity of 200-225 passengers. An average load factor of 70-75 percent has been assumed for air carrier passenger operations.

As discussed in Section 4.2, the Annual Gate Utilization Method was used to estimate aircraft gate requirements. To accommodate the estimated peak hour passenger demand for DBO+20 under the low case, it is estimated that 3-4 regional gates and 9-11 narrow body gates for a total of 12-15 gates would be required. Under the high case, 8-10 regional gates and 22-27 narrow body gates for a total of 30-37 gates would be required. The results of this analysis are shown in **Table 8-24**.

Table 8-24 Summary of Aircraft Gate Requirements – DBO+20						
Enplanements/Gates Low Case High Case						
Regional Jet AEP	384,100	1,235,615				
Narrow Body Jet AEP	1,841,900	5,443,385				
Total AEP	2,226,000	6,679,000				
Regional Jet Gates	3-4	8-10				
Narrow Body Jet Gates	9-11	22-27				
Total	12-15	30-37				

Sources: Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. AEP = annual enplaned passengers

8.5.3 Aircraft Apron Requirements

The passenger terminal aircraft apron has been planned using a modular approach to optimize utilization of the aircraft apron and to provide the greatest possible operational flexibility. Planning for the apron provides the ability to readily expand the terminal complex in a straightforward and logical manner, as future demand for air transportation service at SSA increases. Based on the long-range projections, apron-planning modules have been developed for medium body, narrow body and regional jet aircraft. The aircraft gate positions of the passenger terminal apron have been planned to accommodate the full range of aircraft families based on the typical aircraft to be accommodated at each position. This approach will allow airlines to increase or decrease the size of aircraft employed without the need for immediate apron construction.

8.5.3.1 <u>Regional Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module</u>

For the Intermediate phase of development, the apron-planning module for regional jet aircraft is based on accommodating ADG II aircraft including the Bombardier Regional Jets CRJ700 and CRJ900. The apron planning modules for regional jet aircraft have been previously described in Section 4.3.1.

8.5.3.2 Narrow Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module

For the Intermediate phase of development, the apron planning module for narrow body jet aircraft is based on accommodating ADG III aircraft including the Boeing 717-100 and 200, Boeing 737-100 through 900 aircraft and the Airbus 318, 319, 320 and 321 family of aircraft. Also, the Intermediate terminal apron area has been planned to accommodate large narrowbody ADG IV aircraft. The apron planning modules for narrow body aircraft have been previously described in Section 4.3.2. The narrow body jet apron-planning module for ADG IV aircraft is illustrated in **Exhibit 8-2**.

8.5.3.3 Medium Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module

For the Intermediate phase of development, the apron-planning module for medium body jet aircraft is based on accommodating ADG IV aircraft including the Boeing 767-200 and 300 and the Airbus A-310. The medium body apron-planning modules are shown in **Exhibits 8-3** and **8-4**.

8.5.3.4 Wide Body Jet Aircraft Apron Planning Module

For the Intermediate phase of development under the high long-range projections, the wide body jet aircraft-planning module is based on accommodating ADG V aircraft such as the Boeing 777-200 or the 7E7-8. The wide body apron-planning module is shown in **Exhibit 8-5**.

8.5.3.5 Aircraft Apron Frontage

Under the low long-range projections for DBO+20, the overall required aircraft apron frontage is approximately 1,400 to 1,500 linear feet to accommodate 3-4 regional jet aircraft and 9-11 narrow body aircraft. Under the high long-range projections for DBO+20, the overall required aircraft apron frontage is approximately 4,700 to 5,200 feet to accommodate 8-10 regional jet aircraft and 22-27 narrow body aircraft.

8.5.3.6 Aircraft Apron Depth

For DBO+20, an aircraft apron depth of 230.2 feet will accommodate the Airbus 310, 318, 319, 320 and 321, Boeing 737-700, 800, 900, 757-200, 300 and 767-200 and 300 families of aircraft. The apron depth takes into consideration the aircraft setback distance from the passenger boarding bridge rotunda to the aircraft door at a 1:12 slope to meet ADA requirements, as well as providing tail clearance of 25 feet to the service road.

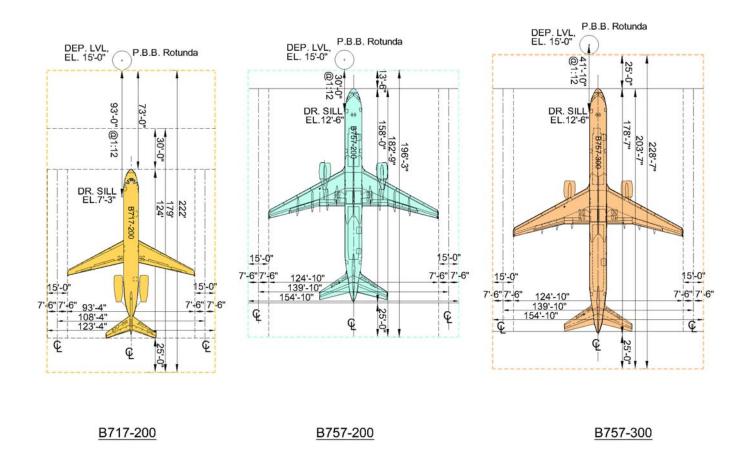
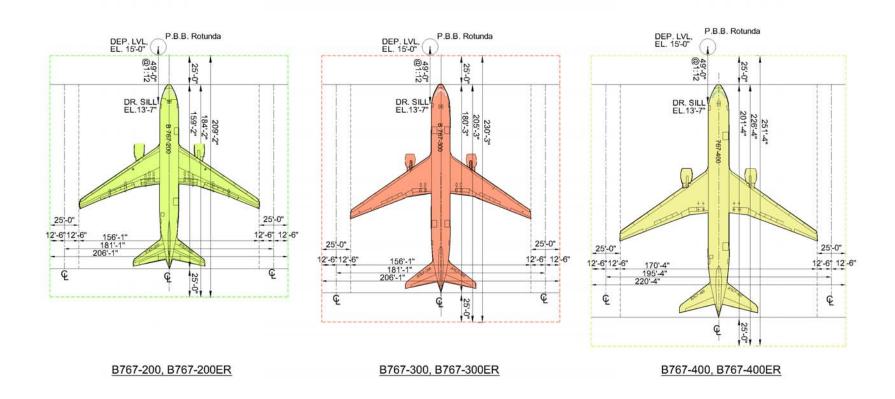
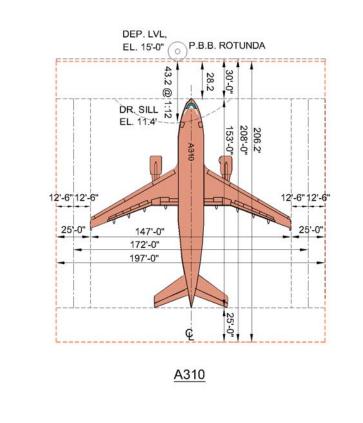


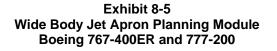
Exhibit 8-2 Narrow Body Jet Apron Planning Module Boeing 717-200, 757-200 and 300

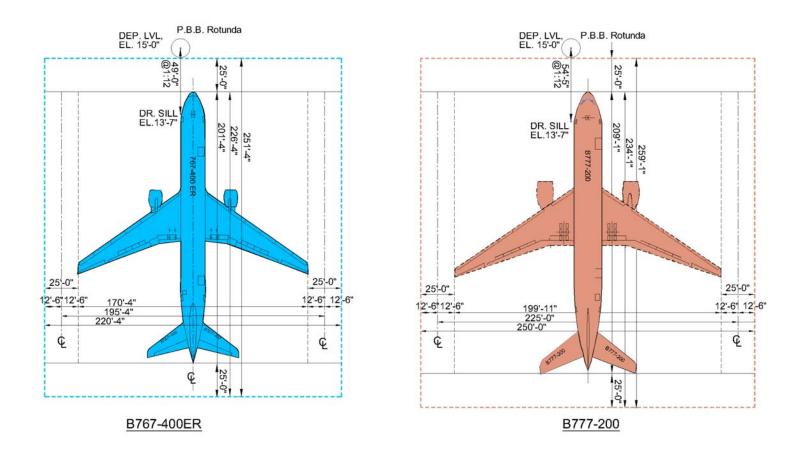
Exhibit 8-3 Medium Body Jet Apron Planning Module Boeing 767-200, 300 and 400











8.5.3.7 Aircraft Apron Service Roadways

The aircraft apron will be planned for optimum service access to all aircraft and the efficient movement of ground service vehicles and equipment. The overall aircraft apron plan includes provisions for a ground service equipment parking area (25 feet in depth) and a two-lane service roadway adjacent to the concourse. The service roadway will include two twelve-foot wide vehicle lanes for a total width of 24 feet. A two-lane service roadway will also be provided behind the aircraft. The service roadway behind the aircraft will have two 12-foot wide vehicle lanes for a total width of 24 feet.

8.5.3.8 Apron Taxi Lane

In DBO+20, the apron pushback taxi lane will accommodate ADG II, III and IV aircraft under the low long-range projections and ADG II, III, IV and V aircraft under the high long-range projections. The taxi lane object free area width will be 225 feet and the distance from the taxi lane centerline to fixed or moveable objects will be 112.5 feet. In planning for the Intermediate phase of development when B-757 and B-767 aircraft are predicted to operate at SSA, the aircraft apron will be deepened and the apron pushback taxi lane widened to accommodate the larger aircraft that will be operating during this phase of development. In the IAP phase of development, the dual north-south taxiway was located to provide adequate space between the terminal apron and the dual taxiway to permit deepening the aircraft apron and widening the apron taxi lane without impacting the terminal complex or main taxiway system.

8.5.4 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements

A preliminary estimate of the Intermediate passenger terminal functional area requirements has been made for the low and high cases. These preliminary area requirements are subject to further detailed analysis in subsequent phases of the planning process. A discussion of the planning requirements for each functional area of the passenger terminal follows, and is summarized in **Table 8-25**.

8.5.4.1 Passenger Ticketing and Check-in

Reflecting current passenger service trends in the airline industry, it is anticipated that both full-service and automated self check-in will be provided centrally in the passenger terminal. Automated self check-in is also anticipated both centrally and distributed throughout the check-in area and curb front. Central ticketing and check-in will be accommodated at linear airline ticket counters. Pre-ticketed passengers may check-in either at the enplanement curb front, the ticket counter or the departure gate.

Table 8-25 Summary of Estimated Passenger Terminal Fu DBO+20	nctional Area Re	equirements -
Passenger Terminal Functional Areas	Low Case	High Case
Regional Jet Gates	3-4	8-10
Narrow Body Jet Gates	9-11	22-27
Total Jet Gates	12-15	30-37
Airline Ticket Counters (sf)	2,000	5,000
Airline Ticket Offices and Support (sf)	4,250	10,650
Outbound Baggage Room (sf)	7,500	18,650
Baggage Claim Area (sf)	5,850	14,650
Airline Operations and Support Space (sf)	8,500	21,300
Departure Lounges (sf)	18,150	45,300
Other Airline Support Space (sf)	1,700	4,260
Ticketing / Check-in (sf)	9,400	23,500
Lobby Waiting Area (Departures) (sf)	6,800	17,000
TSA Security Office and Support (sf)	TBD	TBD
Security Checkpoint – Passenger and Cabin Baggage (sf)	8,800	18,700
Federal Inspection Services – Immigration, Customs, Agriculture, Fish & Wildlife	N/A	TBD
Baggage Claim Lobby (sf)	15,500	38,800
Food and Beverage Service (sf)	29,350	73,250
Other Concessions and Terminal Services (sf)	29,350	73,250
Other Rental Areas (sf)	14,650	36,650
Circulation Areas (sf)	33,500	83,750
Sub-total (sf)	195,300	484,710
HVAC (15%) (sf)	29,300	72,700
Electrical (10%) (sf)	19,500	48,500
Sub-total (sf)	244,100	605,910
Structure (5%) (sf)	12,200	30,300
Total – Terminal Area (sf)	256,300	636,210

TBD = To Be Determined; N/A = Not Applicable

The ticketing and check-in lobby will have an overall depth of approximately 60 feet from the face of ticket counters to the face of the terminal building including 20 feet for passenger queues. Ticket counter positions are typically based on the number of peak hour enplaning passengers, the number of airlines, the time distribution of passengers arriving at the terminal, and the percentage of passengers checking in at the ticket counter versus going directly to the gate. Because much of this specific information is not available for the specific airline groups that will be providing service at SSA, certain general planning parameters have been assumed, as discussed below. These assumptions are subject to further clarification as the detailed planning of the IAP passenger terminal progresses.

An average check-in processing rate of 2.0-2.5 minutes per passenger has been assumed. It has also been assumed that 10 percent of passengers would check-in at the curb front, 10 percent would have no baggage to check and would check-in at the gate, and 80 percent would check-in at the central ticket counters. With regard to the distribution rate of the arrival of passengers to ticketing and check-in, it has been assumed that between 15 to 20 percent of departing

passengers will arrive at ticketing and check-in during the peak 10 minutes and that the peak 10 minutes will occur from 50 to 60 minutes before departure.

Based on these assumptions, it is estimated that in the low case 30 to 40 checkin positions will be required in DBO+20. In the high case, it is estimated that 80 to 100 check-in positions would be required. The size and configuration of airline check-in counters vary considerably by airline and location. It has been assumed that the typical central ticket counter position will provide both full service and automated self check-in and that baggage check-in and induction can be accommodated at each position. The typical central check-in position will be 6 feet in width, including the customer service position and a shared baggage well with dual baggage induction belts. The overall depth of the central ticket counter area is assumed to be 10 feet including the ticket counter, customer service work area and baggage belt.

For DBO+20, the required ticket and check-in position frontage is estimated to be approximately 180-240 feet in the low scenario. In the high scenario, the required ticket counter frontage is 480-600 feet.

8.5.4.2 Security

The Intermediate passenger terminal will be planned in accordance with the approved policies and protocols of the Department of Homeland Security and the Transportation Security Administration (TSA). Overall, the passenger terminal will be planned for the efficient screening of all passengers and carry-on baggage to prevent the introduction of weapons or explosives into the passenger cabin. It will also be planned for 100 percent screening of checked baggage utilizing explosives detection system (EDS) technology. As of the writing of this report, the policies and protocols of the TSA are still evolving. The development of all relevant TSA airport security policies and protocols will be carefully monitored and will be incorporated in the planning of the Intermediate passenger terminal. This work will be done in close coordination with the Transportation Security Administration, FAA and IDOT.

8.5.4.3 Passenger Concourse

After check-in and clearing the passenger security-screening checkpoint, passengers will enter the attached linear concourse. The concourse corridor will be approximately 45 to 55 feet in width to accommodate future moving walkways located centrally in the concourse. The passenger concourse will provide passenger support facilities, concessions and access to the departure lounges, organized linearly along the airside perimeter.

8.5.4.4 Departure Lounges

The departure lounges are based on the mix of aircraft and the average seating capacity of each class of aircraft. These lounges are located in pairs to allow flexibility of use and sized to accommodate the largest narrow-body design aircraft (i.e., B-737-800 or A-320).

The departure lounges are planned to provide a waiting area for 80 percent of the aircraft passenger capacity with room for 50 percent of the passengers to be seated and 50 percent standing. Seated passengers will be allocated 15 square feet per passenger, while standing passengers will be allotted 10 square feet per passenger.

An average depth of 30 feet with centrally located check-in podiums is planned for the lounges. The depth of the check-in podium and back wall is approximately 8 feet. A deplaning corridor aligned with the boarding bridge door will be provided at 6 feet in width or 180 square feet in area. Each customer service agent position is allocated 5 feet in width. The passenger queue is assumed to be approximately 15 feet deep. Each customer service agent position is allocated approximately 115 square feet of floor area. For general planning purposes, the customer service agent podium positions are assumed to be as follows: one for regional jet aircraft and two for narrow body jet aircraft (up to 150 seats). The average aircraft seating capacities and hold room sizes are noted in **Table 8-26**.

Table 8-26 Average Aircraft Seat Range and Departure Lounge Area					
Aircraft Type	Aircraft Type Seats Area (sf)				
Regional Jet	70-90	875-1,250			
Narrow Body	100-150	1,250-1,850			
Medium Body	200-225	2,500-2,800			

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.5.4.5 Concessions

The passenger terminal concessions area includes all of the commercial revenue generating operations that provide services for the traveling public. A comprehensive Concessions Marketing Plan and Concessions Space Program will be developed to provide the full range of services to passengers and users of the terminal.

It is anticipated that Concessions space will include:

- Ground Transportation Services including rental car companies, limousines, vans and buses.
- Food and Beverage Service
- News, Gift and Specialty Shops
- Banking, ATM
- Travel Agencies
- Kitchen and Work Areas
- Concessions Storage and Loading Docks

Concessions will be located both airside and landside. Concessions and service areas will be located adjacent to each pair of departure lounges to provide for convenient access for passengers waiting for their flights.

8.5.4.6 Airline Support Space

<u>Outbound Baggage Makeup</u> areas include manual or automated baggage makeup units, baggage cart and container storage areas, baggage tug and cart circulation areas, and control and administrative support areas. By DBO+20, it is anticipated that automated, centralized baggage handling systems will be required. The baggage handling systems will be subject to further detailed analysis and evaluation.

<u>Baggage Claim Area</u> requirements are primarily based on the volume of peak hour arriving passengers, the concentration of the arriving passengers, and on

the ratio of checked baggage per passenger. It is estimated that approximately 60 to 70 percent of passengers will arrive within a 20-minute period.

The majority of passengers usually arrive at the baggage claim area before their bags have been unloaded onto the baggage claim units. Therefore, the baggage claim units should be sized for the number of passengers waiting for baggage since most of the baggage is claimed on the first cycle of the baggage claim unit.

Typically baggage claim units at larger airports allow for 150-180 linear feet for most airlines. Baggage claim units of this size will adequately handle large narrow body (B-757) and widebody aircraft as well as allow multiple flights to be displayed on a single claim unit. The baggage claim area is recommended to be 35 square feet per linear foot of claim device to provide adequate queuing and circulation.

Baggage Claim Off-Load Areas include the portion of a flat plate, direct feed baggage claim unit adjacent to the inbound baggage roadway, on which the arriving baggage is placed on the feed conveyor for a remote fed baggage claim unit. A recommended area of 2,000 square feet per claim device should be provided for the Baggage Claim Off-Load Area. This area would accommodate the offload lanes for a baggage train of four baggage carts or dollies.

<u>Baggage Train Circulation</u> area includes the lanes and common use maneuvering areas. Typically, a 10-15 percent area allowance of all baggage handling areas should be allocated for baggage train circulation areas.

8.5.5 Terminal Curb Front Requirements

The long-range projections for SSA estimate that by DBO+20 passenger activity could increase significantly when compared to DBO+5 levels. As a result, the passenger terminal curb front roadway needs to be planned to carry a higher level of vehicle traffic. It is anticipated that by DBO+20 the terminal curb front would be a free flow two-level curb frontage roadway. A manual curb front capacity analysis was performed to estimate the future curb front requirements for both the low and the high case peak hour passenger forecasts. The following assumptions were made:

- Fifty percent of private cars were assumed to use the terminal curb front roadway, and fifty percent were assumed to use a parking facility. This assumption was made to avoid overestimating the projected demand for curbside.
- Mode splits, average curb front dwell times and vehicle occupancy parameters were modeled based on previous studies¹⁷ of curb front vehicle distribution, and/or applying FAA guidelines on typical vehicle occupancy rates. Longer dwell times were assumed at the arrival curbside since typically the demand is greater at the arrival curbside. This information is presented in **Table 4-7**.
- It is anticipated that shuttle buses may circulate the departure curb front.

The curb front capacity analysis was performed for the peak 20-minute demand. The results of this analysis are illustrated in **Table 8-27**.

¹⁷ Technical Air Quality Report, TAMS Consultants, 1997; New Terminal Program at Midway Airport, Barton-Aschman Assoc., 1995.

Table 8-27 Peak 20-Minute Curb Front Demand – DBO+20						
	Low C	Case	High	Case		
Vehicle Type	Departure Curb (ft)	Arrivals Curb (ft)	Departure Curb (ft)	Arrivals Curb (ft)		
Private Cars	253	296	476	528		
Taxi/ Limos	19	47	109	274		
Shuttles	12	46	14	25		
Total	284	389	599	827		
Effective Linear Demand	673 1,426			26		

It is anticipated that the projected DBO+20 traffic will require a 3-lane curb front road. The 3-lane cross-section configuration will provide the capacity needed for customer drop-off/pick-up and through traffic maneuvering. All commercial vehicles are assumed to use the inner lane. Private cars will also circulate the curb front road, but a significant percentage (50%) was assumed to enter the parking facility. Delivery vehicles, garbage collection trucks, armored vehicles, etc., will be directed to loading docks. Future planners will need to optimize the curbside configuration to better respond to the actual traffic patterns that will occur in DBO+20.

8.5.6 Summary of Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements

 Table 8-28
 summarizes the facility requirements for the passenger terminal complex, as discussed in the previous paragraphs.

Table 8-28 Summary of Passenger Terminal Complex Facility Requirements – DBO+20						
Facility	Low Case	High Case				
Passenger Terminal Curb Front (linear feet) Departures Arrivals Total Passenger Aircraft Gates: Regional Jet Gates	284 389 673 3 - 4	599 827 1,426 8 - 10				
Narrow Body Gates Total Gates Passenger Terminal Area (square feet)	9 - 11 12 - 15 256,300 sf	22 - 27 30 - 37 636,210 sf				
Passenger Terminal Area (square reet) Passenger Terminal Aircraft Apron Aircraft Apron Frontage (lf) Aircraft Apron Area (sf)	1,480 ft 521,975 sf	4,960 ft 1,712,785 sf				

8.6 Intermediate Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements

8.6.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements

The air cargo facilities projected at SSA in DBO+20 were estimated and sized based on the draft forecasts of air cargo aviation activity¹⁸, an assumed cargo aircraft fleet (see Section 8.1.4), air cargo operations (see **Table 8-29**), load factors and percentages of freight/express, belly freight and mail for each aircraft (see **Table 8-30**).

Additional air cargo facilities may be required at SSA to accommodate the projected cargo activity through the twenty-year planning horizon. These facilities are market driven and could include:

- Third party development of on-airport and off-airport freight forwarders;
- Federal Customs and/or Inspection facilities;
- Specialized facilities such as air express stations or hubs, perishable facilities, etc.;
- Commercial air carrier belly cargo; and
- International air cargo.

Table 8-29 SSA Air Cargo Operations – DBO+20						
Long-Range Projections Domestic International Total						
Low Case 3,140 1,601 4,741						
High Case	6,726	4,043	10,769			

Source: Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 8-30 SSA Air Cargo Short Tons – DBO+20						
Long-Range Projections	Long-Range Projections Freight/Express Belly Freight Mail Total					
Low Case	118,800	64,300	18,300	201,400		
High Case	276,000	231,200	50,700	557,900		

Source: Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

8.6.1.1 Air Cargo Facilities Sizing Methods

The sizing of SSA air cargo facilities for DBO+20 has been calculated using the same four methods described for the IAP (see Section 5.1.1). For DBO+20, the airport should have a mixture of air cargo facilities that reflect the market area. This may include commercial belly cargo, some air express stations, all-cargo freight and international air cargo operations. By this time, a healthy community of freight forwarders with on-airport and off-airport facilities is assumed to exist at SSA. **Table 8-31** provides a summary of the four different air cargo sizing methodologies for DBO+20, based on the long-range projections contained in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program*.

¹⁸ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Table 8-31 Air Cargo Warehouse Sizing Summary – DBO+20						
	SSA Long-Range Projections DBO+20					
Sizing Method	Low Case 201,400 Tons	High Case 557,900 Tons				
Total Area Ratios (sf) IATA Ratios	214,500	594,000				
Functional Capacity (sf)Spoke Terminals(Tons per sf)High Range1.3943Low Range0.5577	281,000 112,500	778,000 311,000				
Annual Demand Profile (sf) Ashford & Wright	215,000	595,600				
Planning Factors (sf) OMP - O'Hare applied to IAP	298,700	827,300				

8.6.1.2 Air Cargo Apron

Based on the air cargo fleet identified in Section 8.1.4, the new airside apron depth should be planned for a range of 245 feet to 266 feet from the face of the air cargo building to the parking limit line at the taxi-lane, to allow for the parking of MD-11 and B-767-300ER aircraft. This depth provides 40 feet of space between the nose of the aircraft and the face of the building for cargo staging and a 25-foot road for circulation of ramp equipment. Aircraft taxi-lanes should be between 112.5 feet and 138 feet wide from taxi-lane centerline to fixed or movable object. This allows the corresponding ADG IV or V aircraft access to the apron. **Table 8-32** summarizes the air cargo apron position and sizing requirements.

Table 8-32 Air Cargo Apron Positions and Sizing – DBO+20					
	Low Case 201,400 Tons	High Case 557,900 Tons			
Design Cargo Aircraft	B767-300ER; A300-600	MD-11			
Scheduled Lifts per Day	18	42			
Position Turnover	3.0	3.0			
Positions Required	6	14			
Frontage Width per Aircraft (Linear Feet or L.F.)	206	220			
Total Apron L.F. Required	1,236	3,080			
Apron Depth (feet)	180+ 40 + 25 = 245	201 + 40 + 25 = 266			
Total Apron Area (sf)	303,000	819,000			

8.6.1.3 Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary

Table 8-33 summarizes the projected air cargo facility requirements for DBO+20. A range of facility recommendations (high and low) is provided. This corresponds with the DBO+20 long-range projections of air cargo aviation activity levels contained in the draft forecast report for the IAP.

Table 8-33 Air Cargo Facility Requirements Summary by Facility Component – DBO+20						
Facility	Planning- Matric		DBO+20 L	Forecasted Demand DBO+20 Level (tons) /Facility Size (sf)		lities ements
Component	Metric	Factor			Low Case	High Case
Design Air Cargo Aircraft						MD-11
Warehouse	sf per peak month on-Airport enplaned tons	33:1	8,600 tons	23,900 tons	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.
Aircraft Positions	peak hour tons per average tons per movement	1:52 (High) ¹ 1:42.5 (Low)	251 tons	696 tons	6 positions	14 positions
Airside Apron	sf per peak hour aircraft position	58,400:1 50,600:1	6 positions	14 positions	303,000 s.f.	819,000 s.f.
Truck Dock Area	Percent of warehouse area sf	80%	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.	228,000 s.f.	631,000 s.f.
Truck Staging	Stalls per 7,000 sf of building area	1:7,000	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.	41 stalls	113 stalls
Employee Parking	Stalls per 1,000 sf of building area	1:1,000	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.	285 stalls	789 stalls
Visitor Parking	<i>Stalls per 3,500 sf of building area</i>	1:3,500	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.	81 stalls	225 stalls
Auto Parking /Access/Circulation	Percent of warehouse area sf	63%	285,000 s.f.	789,000 s.f.	180,000 s.f.	497,000 s.f.
Other	Percent of overall facility area sf	15%	1,168,000 s.f.	3,208,000 s.f.	170,000 s.f.	465,000 s.f.
Air Cargo Site	Sum of the parts cargo facility area				1,168,000 s.f.	3,199,000 s.f.
	sf/acres	43,560:1			27 acres	74 acres

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. ¹Tons per peak hour parking position.

8.6.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements

General aviation activity at SSA is expected to expand to approximately 62,700 operations per year (high case) by DBO+20. At that time it is expected that a fixed base operator will be operating at SSA. The future GA aircraft parking apron and hangar requirements were estimated based on GA activity and based aircraft forecasts and using the following assumptions¹⁹:

- Corporate Jets require on average 272 square yards per aircraft;
- Multi-engine aircraft require on average 172 square yards per aircraft;
- Single engine piston aircraft require about 108 square yards per aircraft;
- Apron requirements for itinerant demand is calculated based on a ratio of 300 yards per aircraft; and
- Between seventy-five to eighty percent of the based aircraft would use the apron at one time.

The future GA apron area requirements are shown in **Table 8-34**. A planning ratio of 2.2 parking stalls per peak hour operation was used for estimating the public parking requirements. These numbers are shown in **Table 8-35**.

Table 8-34 GA Apron Area Requirements – DBO+20								
Aircraft Type	Apron Demand ¹ (aircraft)	Average Parking Area per Aircraft (sq. yds)	Parking Area Requirements (sq. yds)	Apron Area Requirements ² (sq. yds)	Hangared Aircraft ³ (aircraft)	Hangar Reqmnts ⁴ (sf)		
	Low Case Long-Range Projections							
Single-engine	39	108	4210	12,630	11	9,350		
Multi-engine	3	172	520	1,560	3	4,650		
Turbojets	3	272	820	2,460	3	7,650		
Total	44	NA	5,550	16,650	14	26,000		
		High Ca	se Long-Range	Projections				
Single-engine	95	108	10,260	30,780	28	23,800		
Multi-engine	12	172	2,060	6,180	6	9,300		
Turbojets	10	272	2,720	8,160	8	22,000		
Total	117	NA	15,050	45,120	42	63,700		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

1. Assumes that 80% of Based Single-engine and Multi-engine aircraft and 100% of Turbojets will utilize apron area during PMAD.

2. Assumes an apron area three times larger than actual parking area for aircraft circulation and wingtip clearances

3. Assumes that 50% of Multi-Engine and 70% of Jets will require hangar space for high forecast case.

4. Total Building requirements adjusted by 20% to reflect space for office and maintenance areas.

Table 8-35 GA Public Parking Requirements – DBO+20					
Long-Range Projections	Annual Operations	Peak Hour Operations	Required Parking (Spaces)	Required Parking Area (sf)	
Low Case	18,900	8	18	7,200	
High Case	62,700	26	58	23,200	

¹⁹ Based on data from commercial airports with similar levels of GA activity (T.F. Green International, Syracuse International).

8.6.3 Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Facilities

As described in Section 5.3, the guidelines and criteria regarding the facility requirements for Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF) services at an airport are outlined in Federal Aviation Regulation (FAR) Part 139. Paragraph 139.315 sets forth the ARFF facility index determination based on the length of aircraft (as a group) operating at the airport and the number of daily departures.

Table 8-36 summarizes the minimum number of vehicles and extinguishing agents for airports Index B and greater. Based on the forecasted aircraft mix for DBO+20, SSA would have an ARFF Index E under the high long-range projections. Under the low long-range projections SSA would normally have an Index E, but the index rating is reduced to Index D since the aircraft that qualify for Index E have less than five average daily departures under this scenario (see **Table 8-37**). The estimated number of ARFF vehicles required for both the low and high cases are shown in **Table 8-38**. The IAP ARFF facility should be expanded to make room for an additional vehicle or replace a vehicle purchased during the IAP with one that has a larger water capacity to meet or exceed the Index requirements.

Table 8-36 Summary of ARFF Equipment Requirements (FAR Part 139)						
Airport Aircraft Vehicles Agents						
Airport Index	Length	Light Weight	Self- Propelled	Dry Chemicals	Water	
В	90' to 126'	1	1	500	1,500	
С	126' to 160'	1	2	500	3,000	
D	160' to 200'	1	2	500	4,000	
E	Over 200'	1	2	500	6,000	

Source: Federal Aviation Regulation (FAR) Part 139, Certification and Operations: Land Airports Serving Certain Air Carriers–Subpart D.

Table 8-37 Summary of ARFF Index per Average Daily Departures – DBO+20						
Forecast Index A Index B Index C Index D Index Level Index O Index D Index D						
Low Case	0	113	45	13	3	
High Case	0	287	120	37	9	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 8-38 ARFF Summary Requirements – DBO+20						
Long-Range Projections	Index per Length & Average Daily Departures Criteria	NFPA Airport Category	Minimum Number of ARFF Vehicles			
Low Case	D	8	3			
High Case	E	9	3			

Source: Federal Aviation Regulation (FAR) Part 139, Certification and Operations: Land Airports Serving Certain Air Carriers–Subpart D and NFPA 403 Standard for Aircraft Rescue and Fire-Fighting Services at Airports.

Paragraph 139.319 of FAR Part 139, specifies the required airport rescue and fire fighting vehicles response time to every emergency; these requirements are summarized in Section 5.3. The ARFF station to be constructed as part of the IAP is recommended to be located at the mid-point of the primary runway 09L-27R, 1,500 feet from the centerline. **Table 8-39** shows estimates for response times from this location to the proposed second runway, 09R-27L, with different runway separations. Based on a large separation distance of 7,400 feet, the response time from the IAP ARFF Station to the mid-point of runway 09R-27L would be approximately 2.1 minutes. This response time is within the 3-minute time criterion. The following response time criteria were used in the analysis:

- A twenty-second time period from when alarm sounds to the starting of the ARFF vehicle;
- FAA requirement for a Class 2 ARFF vehicle to accelerate to 50 mph within 30 seconds (AC 150/5220-10C²⁰);
- Straight road sections have an average running speed of 50 mph;
- Curved road sections have an average running speed of 30 mph; and
- FAA requirement for a Class 2 ARFF vehicle to decelerate from 50 mph to a complete stop within 15 seconds (AC 150/5220-10C).

Table 8-39 ARFF Response Times to Runway 09R-27L – DBO+20					
Runway Separation	4,300 foot	5,000 foot	7,400 foot		
Response Time to the second runway 09R-27L	1.7 Minutes	1.9 Minutes	2.1 Minutes		

urce: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004, T.F. Green Airport, Draft Airport Master Plan Study, Landrum & Brown, April 2002.

8.6.4 Fuel Storage Facility

The airport fuel farm is expected to have aboveground tanks and should be readily accessible to the terminal area. Fuel storage requirements were calculated based on projected daily operations and the passenger and cargo aircraft fleet mix. Gross assumptions were used regarding future markets and flight ranges as shown in **Table 8-40**. An average fuel consumption of 10,000 gallons per operation has been assumed for the purpose of this analysis for cargo aircraft. The estimated fuel storage capacity requirements for DBO+20, based on the above criteria, are shown in **Table 8-40**. IDOT assumes that the fuel farm should hold the equivalent of seven days of demand.

²⁰ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-10C, Guide Specification for Water/Foam Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Vehicles, February 2002.

Table 8-40 Estimated Fuel Consumption, Commercial Aircraft – DBO+20					
Fuel	Flight	Low (Case	High	Case
Required (gallons)	Range (NM)	Daily Departures	Total Gallons	Daily Departures	Total Gallons
61-80 Seat Ran	ge Passeng	ger Aircraft			
630	300	1	630	3	1,890
81-100 Seat Ra	nge Passer	nger Aircraft			
2,000	1,500	3	6,000	6	12,000
101-120 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
3,000	1,100	4	12,000	8	24,000
121-140 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
3,000	1,700	7	32,000	17	28,000
141-160 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
4,000	1,500	3	12,000	11	44,000
161-180 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
6,800	1,800	1	6,800	6	40,800
181-200 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
6,000	3,600	1	6,000	2	12,000
201-220 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
6,000	3,600	1	6,000	2	12,000
221-240 Seat R	ange Passe	enger Aircraft			
10,000	4,000	N/A	N/A	2	20,000
Cargo aircraft					
10,000	4,000	6	60,000,	14	140,000
Total Daily	/ Demand	27	135,430	69	335,000
7-Day	/ Demand	N/A	948,000	N/A	2,350,000

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. The amount of required fuel was estimated from the appropriate Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning Manuals. N/A = Not Applicable

For general aviation operations, an average of 10 gallons of 100LL aviation fuel was estimated per operation. **Table 8-41** shows the estimated amounts of 100LL aviation fuel required to be stored in the fuel farm.

Table 8-41 Estimated 100LL Fuel Storage Requirements – DBO+20					
Long-Range Projections	ong-Range PMAD Gallons/PMAD 100LL ²¹ Fuel 7-day Supply Projections Operations Operation Demand (Gal) (Gal)				
Low	51	10	510	3,570	
High	171	10	1,710	11,970	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. PMAD = Peak Month Average Day

Design provisions for future underground fuel lines to the main passenger and cargo apron areas should be included. These fuel lines should have proper protection and monitoring devices to avoid any detrimental environmental impact

²¹ 100LL Avgas, is a 100-octane fuel, rated by the severe Motor Octane Number method. ('LL' stands for 'low-lead').

due to leakage. A cost/benefit analysis will need to be performed to determine the type of fuel supply facilities.

8.6.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities

As mentioned in Section 5.5, it is anticipated that in the inaugural phase of SSA, aircraft deicing will occur at the gate. By DBO+20 remote deicing pads located near the runway(s) thresholds should be provided. These facilities will be laid out in accordance with taxiway/taxilane separation criteria for ADG IV and the ATCT line-of-site criteria and sized to meet the needs of the most demanding aircraft (Boeing 777-200, B767-300ER, MD-11) and mobile deicing vehicles.

8.6.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities

The Airfield Maintenance Center (AMC) would include all equipment related to the upkeep of all airfield facilities in order to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the airport, such as: ground maintenance, snow removal, deicing trucks and mowing equipment. Parking provisions for deicing trucks should be included in the conceptual planning and design of these facilities. A snow-dump site will be designated on the Airport Layout Plan. These facilities will be planned and designed in accordance with FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, *Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice Control Equipment and Materials.*

8.6.6.1 Airfield Maintenance Operation

Table 8-42 Primary Surface Areas to be Cleared of Snow – DBO+20						
	Low Case	High Case				
	R/W 09L-27R	R/W 09L- 27R	R/W 09R- 27L			
Surface Area	CATI	CATI	CAT II			
Assumed Runway Length (feet)	9,800	10,800	10,800			
Runway (sf)	1,960,000	2,160,000	2,160,000			
Taxiways – Including fillets, crossover (sf)	3,000,000	2,477,000	2,477,000			
Connecting/Dual Taxiways - Including fillets (sf)	0	2,113,000	1,123,000			
ARFF Pavement (sf)	24,000	24,000	24,000			
Aprons (Pax, Cargo, GA) (sf)	986,000		2,804,000			
Blast Pads (sf)	176,000	176,000	176,000			
Firefighter's Emergency Service Roads (sf)	417,000	417,000	417,000			
Deicing Pad (sf)	332,200	332,200	332,200			
Priority 1 Area for Snow Control	7,872,000	N/A	9,514,000			
Priority 2 Area for Snow Control	N/A	7,282,000	N/A			
Total Clearance Area S.F.	7,872,000	16,79	6,000			

 Table 8-42
 summarizes the airport operation areas that need to be cleared and maintained for efficiency and safety purposes.

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

N/A = Not Applicable

Table 8-43 summarizes the requirements for snow clearance and Table 8-44 identifies the recommended snow removal equipment.

Table 8-43Rate of Snow to be Cleared – DBO+20				
Low Case High Case				
Runway Length (feet)	9,800	10,800		
Primary Surface Area to be Cleared (sf)	7,872,000	9,514,000		
1" snow depth = Area SF x 0.083 " = sf ¹	653,400	789,600		
Cubic ft of snow x 25.0 $lb/ft^1 = lbs$	16,334,500	19,740,600		
Pounds of Snow / 0.7 plow efficiency = lbs	23,335,000	28,201,000		
DBO+20 clearance / .5 hour = lbs/hr	46,670,000	56,402,000		
DBO+20 Rate of Snow to be Cleared				
Pounds per hour/2,000 lbs per ton = tons/hr	23,350	28,200		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. ¹FAA Advisory Circular 150/5220-18, *Buildings for the Storage and Maintenance of Airport Snow and Ice* Control Equipment and Materials.

Table 8-44 Snow Removal Equipment List – DBO+20						
Venicie	Planning	Storage Unit Area	Unit Requirement		Total Required Equipment Storage (sf)	
	Ratios	(sf)	Low Case	High Case	Low Case	High Case
Hi-Speed Rotary Snow Plow Class V – 4,000 tons/hr Class VI – 5,000 tons/hr	21,400 tons/hr Low Case 28,000 tons/hr High Case	1,000 1,000	1 4	2 4	1,000 4,000	2,000 4,000
Displacement Plow	2 per Rotary Plow	1,000	10	12	10,000	12,000
Air Blast Power Sweeper	1 / 750,000 sf	800	10	13	8,000	10,400
Hopper Spreader 5 – 17 cu yd	1 / 750,000 sf	600	10	13	6,000	7,800
Liquid Spreader 500 – 4000 gal	4,200 gal/Tank	1,000	2	3	2,000	3,000
Front End Loader		750	2	4	1,500	3,000
Snow Removal Equ	ipment Bays & St	torage Area	39	51	19,150	42,200

8.6.6.2 Airfield Maintenance Center - Building and Site Requirements

The Airfield Maintenance Center (AMC) building requirements for DBO+20 are listed in **Table 8-45**; the AMC area requirements are summarized in **Table 8-46**. The Airfield Maintenance Center building will range from approximately 51,750 square feet to 75,600 square feet. The AMC will require about 7 to 10 acres of site development. This includes 52 to 76 parking spaces for employees. A secondary equipment storage building (open or side enclosed) may be required to store other vehicles as required for protection from the elements.

Table 8-45 Airfield Maintenance Center Building Size Summary – DBO+20		
AMC Area	Low Case	High Case
Equipment Parking Area	32,500 sf	42,200 sf
Ancillary Support Area	7,300 sf	14,300 sf
Aisle/Circulation Area	12,000 sf	19,100 sf
Total DBO+20	51,750 sf	75,600 sf

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 8-46 Airfield Maintenance Center Summary Requirements – DBO+20					
Area Planning Factor Low Case High Case					
Maintenance Site Area	1:5.9 (Building/Site Area Ratio)	7.0 acres	10.2 acres		
Employee Parking Spaces	1,000 sf/space	52	76		
Employee Parking Area	400 sf/space	20,700	30,200		
Building Area		51,750 sf	75,600 sf		
Snow Removal Plow Equipment	(Rotary Plows plus Displacement Plows)	15	18		
Other Vehicles (Utility, Pick- ups, Mowing, Deicing)	2.4 Other Vehicles to 1 Snow Removal Vehicle Ratio	36	43		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.6.7 Airport Utilities

Power Supply

Table 8-47 provides the preliminary electrical loads required under the low and high long-range projections. It is anticipated that Commonwealth Edison will provide a 34.5kV electrical substation (ESS) on the airport. The airport substation will be fed from two independent power distribution substations. The distribution system for electric power on the site will be provided via an underground duct bank, which will feed three or four utility network distribution centers located throughout the airport site. Power will be transformed from 34.5kV to 480V at each network center.

Table 8-47 Preliminary Electrical Loads Summary – DBO+20			
Long-Range Projections			
Demand Load Areas	Low Case High Case		
Building Loads (KVA)	3,000	8,100	
Landside Loads (KVA)	3,000	8,100	
Airside Loads (KVA)	2,400	6,600	
Equipment Loads (KVA)	8,600	25,900	
Total Electrical Loads (KVA)	17,000	48,700	

Water Supply

The water supply requirements were estimated using the assumptions described in Section 5.7.2. A planning ratio of 20-gallons per PMAD enplaned passenger was used to derive the DBO+20 daily water consumption demand for both the low and high long-range projections. These estimates are shown in **Table 8-48**.

Table 8-48 Water Supply Requirements – DBO+20			
Low Case High Case			
Annual Enplanements	2,226,000	6,679,000	
Peak Month Average Day Enplaned Passengers	7,620	20,720	
Daily Water Requirements (gallons)	152,000	414,000	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements

Airport sewage treatment requirements were estimated based on the projected water supply requirements. It was assumed that sewage treatment demand would be 100 percent of the water supply demand, based on planning estimates used at other U.S. airports. **Table 8-49** presents the sanitary wastewater treatment requirements for the low and high long-range projections.

Table 8-49 Sanitary Wastewater Treatment Requirements – DBO+20			
Low Case High Case			
Daily Water Requirements (gallons)	152,000	414,000	
Daily Sanitary Wastewater Treatment (gallons)	152,000	414,000	

Storm Sewer System

It is anticipated that the inaugural airport drainage and stormwater system will be extended and augmented to satisfy the requirements of the DBO+20 airport. Planning and design recommendations will be made after an engineering assessment and a cost/benefit analysis are completed to determine the best alternative for SSA.

Communications

The DBO+20 telephone service will be designed in accordance with the latest changes in communication technology, including wide-band data service, wide area WATS lines and medium and high transmission capabilities.

8.6.8 Service Roads and Security Access

A secure airside service roadway system, linking all Air Operations Areas (AOA), will be provided. The proposed alignment will strive to minimize the crossing of active airside facilities. The inclusion of a 25-foot wide apron service road to facilitate the access to parked aircraft is recommended. Access to the AOA will be restricted, and entrance will only be allowed at certain locked or continuously manned gates. State-of-the-art technologies could be implemented to regulate the access to AOA and secure areas of the airport. The access will follow the guidelines defined in the Code of Federal Regulations – U.S. Transportation Security Administration (TSA) Regulation Part 1542, *Airport Security*, which has replaced Federal Aviation Regulation Part 107, *Airport Security*.

8.7 Intermediate Ground Transportation Facilities

8.7.1 Projected Traffic Volumes

As discussed in the IAP section, the I-57 interchange and the airport entrance road will be designed to handle year 2030 design hour traffic volumes at a minimum acceptable Level of Service of "C", in accordance with FHWA and IDOT policy. Since the intermediate period horizon for SSA is DBO+20, which roughly corresponds to the year 2030, the projected roadway traffic volumes that were used for planning the Inaugural Airport entrance road are also valid estimates for DBO+20. Projected traffic and roadway improvements for the year 2030 based on the CATS Recommended Year 2030 Plan are discussed in Section 6.4.

8.7.2 Public Parking

The demand for public parking at SSA is estimated to increase by up to approximately 1,500 to 5,500 spaces in DBO+20. These projections were derived based on peak month average day enplanements and utilizing an average planning number of 900 spaces per million enplaned passengers.²²

It is anticipated that a multi-level garage structure located near the terminal building would primarily accommodate short-term parking demand. In addition to the short-term parking spaces, long-term and economy parking would be accommodated in surface parking lots. A summary of parking requirements for DBO+20 for both the low and high long-range projections are shown in **Table 8-50**.

Section 8 – Intermediate Facility Requirements (DBO+5 through DBO+20)

²² Intermodal Ground Access – A Planning Guide, FAA/FHWA, 1996.

Table 8-50 Summary of Parking Requirements – DBO+20			
Parking Facility Low Case High Case			
Public Parking ¹	2,500	7,400	
Employee Parking ²	900	1,670	
Total	3,400	9,100	

¹Calculated at 1 space per 900 annual enplaned passengers.

² Calculated at 250 parking spaces per 1 million annual enplaned passengers.

8.7.3 Employee Parking

A ratio of 250-400 employee parking spaces per million annual enplaned passengers $(MAP)^{23}$ is recommended to estimate employee-parking requirements. The DBO+20 employee-parking requirements were modeled based on a ratio of 250 parking spaces per MAP. These projections are shown in **Table 8-50**.

8.7.4 Rental Car Facility

As discussed in Section 6.7, the ratio of ready return spaces ranges from 40 to 100 ready return spaces per MAP at existing airports. The size of rental car facilities at several surveyed airports ranged between 2.1-3.9 acres per MAP. These planning ratios were used to estimate the DBO+20 rental car requirements at SSA, as shown in **Table 8-51**.

Table 8-51 Summary of Rental Car Facility Requirements – DBO+20				
Rental Car Facility Low Case High Case				
Ready Return Spaces90-220275-670				
Total Rental Car Area (acres)4.7-8.814-26				

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

8.8 Summary of Intermediate Facility Requirements

The facility requirements for the DBO+20 planning horizon at SSA were derived from the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.* **Table 8-52** presents a summary of the facility requirements by facility component for the DBO+20 planning horizon.

²³ Intermodal Ground Access – A Planning Guide, FAA/FHWA, 1996.

Table 8-52 Summary of Facility Requirements – DBO+20		
Facility	Low Case	High Case
Existing Primary Runway ¹ (09L-27R) (ft)	9,800 (300-foot extension)	10,800 (1,300-foot extension)
Existing Primary Runway Width (ft) (no change)	150	150
Existing Taxiway Width (ft) (no change)	75	75
Existing Parallel Runway to Taxiway Centerline Separation (ft) (no change)	400	500
Second Runway ¹ Length (09R-27L) (ft)	N/A	10,800
Second Runway Width (ft)	N/A	150
Runway/Runway Centerline Separation (ft)	N/A	4,300
Second Runway-Parallel Taxiway Centerline Separation (ft)	N/A	500
Existing Crosswind Runway (05-23) (ft)	4,000	4,000
Existing Crosswind Runway Width (ft)	75	75
Existing Crosswind Taxiway Width (ft)	35	35
Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT)	Level II	Level III
Instrument Landing System (ILS) – Existing Primary Runway (09L-27R)	CATI	CAT I
Instrument Landing System (ILS) – Second Runway (09R- 27L)	N/A	CAT II (or CAT III)
Passenger Aircraft Gates: Regional Jet Gates Narrow Body Gates	3-4 9-11	8-10 22-27
Passenger Terminal (sf)	256,300	636,200
Passenger Terminal Curb Front (feet)	670	1,400
Passenger Terminal Aircraft Apron (sf)	522,000	1,700,000
Cargo Aircraft Positions	6	14
Air Cargo Area ² (acres)	27	74
General Aviation/Corporate Aviation Aircraft Positions	44	117
General Aviation/Corporate Aviation Area ³ (sf)	92,600	244,000
ARFF Index	D	E
Jet Fuel Storage (gallons)	948,000	2,350,000
100LL ⁴ Fuel Storage (gallons)	3,600	12,000
Airfield Maintenance Center Area ⁵ (acres)	7	10
Water Supply (gallons)	152,000	414,000
Sanitary Wastewater Treatment (gallons)	152,000	414,000
Public Parking Spaces	2,500	7,400
Employee Parking Spaces	900	1,670
Rental Car Area (acres)	4.7-8.8	14-26

¹Includes full parallel taxiway.

²Includes warehouse, airside apron, truck docks, and parking.
 ³Includes aircraft parking areas, apron area, hangars, tie down areas and public parking.
 ⁴100LL Avgas is a 100-octane fuel for GA aircraft.
 ⁵Includes and building and attempts areas

⁵Includes parking, building and storage areas.

N/A = Not Applicable

Section 9 – Ultimate Airport Facility Requirements (Beyond DBO+20)

9.1 Introduction

The following section develops the facility requirements for the period beyond DBO+20. To a large degree the planning requirements are dependent on the future vision of IDOT in preserving options for development of an additional high capacity airport to serve the Chicago region. Starting with the Chicago Airport Capacity Study in 1988, it has always been recognized that a new supplemental airport should have the potential to become a major airport.²⁴ The following documents the events leading to the current position of IDOT regarding the longrange future of SSA.

In 2002, the FAA issued a Record of Decision (ROD) for the Tier 1 Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) on site approval and land acquisition by the State of Illinois for the proposed South Suburban Airport in eastern Will County. The ROD stated, "These actions are necessary to preserve the option of developing a potential, future air carrier airport to serve the greater Chicago region as determined necessary and appropriate to meet future aviation capacity needs in the region."25 IDOT, whose responsibilities include planning for the future transportation needs of the citizens of Illinois, is preserving the option of constructing an airport capable of handling up to four simultaneous precision instrument approaches under All-Weather conditions, as originally described and evaluated in the Tier 1 EIS. The need for an airport capable of handling four simultaneous precision instrument approaches in All-Weather conditions may or may not materialize at SSA in the future. However, considering the expense and time it takes to expand existing airports that are surrounded by urban and suburban development, (i.e., Hartsfield-Jackson Atlanta International Airport, Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport, Boston Logan International Airport), IDOT considers it prudent to preserve the option of expanding SSA to an ultimate airport configuration, if demand and market conditions in the future warrant expansion.

This policy follows the recommendations of an FAA sponsored study on planning multi-airport systems.²⁶ The study focused on when and under what circumstances it is desirable to invest in an additional airport in a metropolitan area. It examined multi-airport systems worldwide, the state of the airline industry in 2000, the viability of new airports in a multi-airport system, the distribution of traffic between airports in a multi-airport system, and the effects of hubbing. The report states that aviation traffic is highly variable due to its sensitivity to a broad range of unpredictable innovations that alter the cost, and thus the attractiveness, of aviation traffic, and defines aviation traffic as a commodity whose demand is derived from, and thus especially sensitive to, changing economic conditions.²⁷ The FAA sponsored study concluded that:

"The development of second airports to serve a metropolitan region must, to be effective, be part of a long-term strategy of dealing with the uncertainties of future aviation traffic, especially as regards hubbing operations. Because of these risks, the most reasonable strategy may be

²⁴ Chicago Airport Capacity Study, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, Indiana Department of Transportation and Wisconsin Department of Transportation, Peat Marwick Main & Co., 1988.

Record of Decision for Tier 1: FAA Site Approval and Land Acquisition by the State of Illinois, Proposed South Suburban Airport, Will County, Illinois, FAA, Great Lakes Region, July 2002.

Planning Multi-Airport Systems in Metropolitan Regions in the 1990s, prepared for the FAA by Dr. Richard de Neufville, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, April 12, 2000. ²⁷ Ibid.

to expand at primary hub airports while simultaneously establishing the option of developing secondary airports to serve some of the traffic origination from the region."28

In June 2004, the FAA released a report entitled Capacity Needs in the National Airspace System, An Analysis of Airport and Metropolitan Area Demand and Operational Capacity in the Future. This study examined 291 commercial service airports in 223 metropolitan areas across the U.S., to determine if the long-term capacity of the aviation system matched forecasts of demand. The methodology employed in the study included modeling current and future capacity, modeling future airport demand, and estimating future performance in terms of Annual Service Volume (ASV) and delay.²⁹ Each airport and metropolitan area was evaluated for capacity needs in 2003 (baseline), 2013 and 2020. The study identified five airports, including O'Hare International Airport (ORD), where additional capacity was already needed in 2003. Furthermore, the FAA anticipates that ORD and the Chicago region will need additional capacity in 2013, although the analysis for 2013 did not include the proposed improvements contained in the O'Hare Modernization Program (OMP). If OMP is implemented as envisioned in the ORD Master Plan³⁰, the FAA projects that no additional capacity will be required at ORD in 2020.³¹ However, if planned improvements do not occur, the FAA predicts that ORD, Midway International Airport (MDW) and the Chicago region will need additional capacity both in 2013 and 2020.³²

As noted in the draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, forecasts of aviation activity include a level of uncertainty. Forecasts for SSA developed in the mid-1990s indicated that future demand for air travel in the Chicago region would require substantial additional airfield infrastructure, anywhere from four to six runways within the next 30 years. While these forecasts originally assumed that ORD would not be expanded, with the creation of OMP in 2001, a substantial portion of this additional projected demand could be accommodated at ORD. While IDOT supports the planned improvements at ORD, there is still uncertainty about the timing and extent of improvements that will be made at ORD and the other existing Chicago area airports. Because of this uncertainty, IDOT believes it is prudent to continue to preserve the option of developing additional airfield capacity at SSA.

The ultimate airport footprint, delineated by IDOT in the Phase 1 Engineering Study³³ and in the FAA's Tier 1 EIS, identified an airport boundary encompassing approximately 24,000 acres for a potential new air carrier airport in eastern Will County, Illinois. The land requirements for the site were based on the area required for proposed airport facilities, support/ancillary facilities, surface transportation facilities and environmental mitigation, but were primarily determined by the proposed ultimate runway configuration for the airport.

²⁸ Planning Multi-Airport Systems in Metropolitan Regions in the 1990s, prepared for the FAA by Dr. Richard de Neufville, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, April 12, 2000.

²⁹ Capacity Needs in the National Airspace System: An Analysis of Airport and Metropolitan Area Demand and Operational Capacity in the Future, Federal Aviation Administration and the MITRE Corporation's Center for Advanced Aviation System Development, June 2004.

O'Hare International Airport Master Plan, City of Chicago, 2004.

³¹ Capacity Needs in the National Airspace System: An Analysis of Airport and Metropolitan Area Demand and Operational Capacity in the Future, Federal Aviation Administration and the MITRE Corporation's Center for Advanced Aviation System Development, June 2004. ² Ibid.

³³ Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

The previous sections of the Facility Requirements report have identified facilities required at SSA to meet the aeronautical forecasts detailed in the draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.*³⁴ Because no forecasts beyond DBO+20 can currently be developed with any level of confidence, estimates of the potential level of activity and associated facility requirements for the ultimate development of SSA in this document are entirely based on the assumptions used in the Phase 1 Engineering Study³⁵ and FAA's Tier 1 EIS³⁶.

9.2 Ultimate Airport Classification

The Airport Reference Code (ARC) for the ultimate airport will depend on the actual fleet mix utilizing SSA in the future. As stated in Section 2.1, the largest passenger aircraft in operation in 2004 is the Boeing 747-400, classified as an ADG V. Airbus is in the final design/production stages of it's A-380, which will be classified as an ADG VI aircraft.

The current commercial aircraft with the fastest approach speeds are included in Category D, which includes approach speeds from 141 knots to just less than 166 knots. The maximum approach speed of the A-380 is approximately 152 knots³⁷, which will also put it into Category D. IDOT is not aware of any future commercial aircraft that anticipates having approach speeds greater than 166 knots. Thus, in order to accommodate the most demanding aircraft anticipated to be in the fleet beyond DBO+20, the ultimate plan for SSA should allow for an ARC of D-VI.

9.3 Ultimate Airfield Demand/Capacity Analysis

As stated in Section 9.1, the ultimate airfield is being planned to accommodate up to four simultaneous precision instrument approaches under All-Weather conditions. This section discusses the aircraft operation activity levels required to occur at SSA before additional runways beyond the Intermediate phase (DBO+20) are planned, designed and constructed.

The FAA capacity calculations contained in AC 150/5060-5, Change 2³⁸ established that independent parallel runways provide greater capacity than dependent runways. Independent runways are defined as parallel runways that have a minimum separation distance of 4,300 feet (two parallel runways) or 5,000 feet (more than two parallel runways) in order to serve simultaneous arriving aircraft during CAT III weather conditions³⁹. To estimate the hourly capacity of various runway configurations and the annual service volume (ASV) for long-range planning at SSA, the typical diagrams presented in the FAA AC 150/5060-5, Change 2 were used. This advisory circular does not discuss the capacity of three or four independent parallel runways; thus, the hourly capacity of runway systems with more than two independent parallel runways is an extrapolation by IDOT of the data contained in the AC.

³⁴ Draft *Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport,* prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

³⁵ Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

³⁶ Record of Decision for Tier 1: FAA Site Approval and Land Acquisition by the State of Illinois, Proposed South Suburban Airport, Will County, Illinois, FAA, Great Lakes Region, July 2002.

³⁷ A380 Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning AC, Preliminary Issue, Airbus S.A.S., January 2004.

³⁸ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, *Airport Capacity and Delay,* December 1995.

³⁹ ILS CAT III provide for IFR approaches when ceiling is less than 100 feet and visibility less than ¼-mile.

As discussed in Section 8.3, the ratio of annual demand to ASV is considered a capacity planning guideline to be utilized in estimating the need for additional runway capacity. When the ratio of annual demand to ASV is greater than or equal to 0.8, it is an indication that an airport may need additional capacity.⁴⁰ In addition, FAA Order 5090.3C⁴¹ states that capacity development should be recommended when activity levels approach 60 to 75 percent of annual capacity. This ratio has been applied to the theoretical capacity of the various airfield configurations discussed below, in order to identify approximate operational levels when planning for additional runways should occur.

9.3.1 Two Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis

As discussed in Section 8.3, a second runway should be planned when operations reach an annual level of 126,000 and constructed by the time SSA reaches 80 percent of the ASV capacity (i.e., 168,000 annual operations). FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, indicates that two independent parallel runways can accommodate between 315,000 to 370,000 annual operations, depending on the mix of aircraft present at an airport. **Table 9-1** summarizes the capacity of different configurations of a two parallel runway airfield. The mix index, VFR and IFR conditions and the calculation of ASV are explained in Section 3.2.

Table 9-1 Capacity of Two Parallel Runway Airfield				
Runway Configuration	Mix Index (percent)	VFR (ops/hr)	IFR (ops/hr)	ASV (ops/year)
Independent	81-120	111	105	315,000
(4,300' or greater separation)	121-180	103	99	370,000
Dependent	81-120	105	59	285,000
(700' to 2,499' separation)	121-180	94	60	340,000
Dependent	81-120	111	70	300,000
(2,499' to 4,299' separation)	121-180	103	75	365,000

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995.

9.3.2 Three Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis

As stated in Section 8.3, a ratio of annual demand to ASV of 0.8 or higher is an indication that an airport may need additional capacity and planning for additional capacity should begin when activity reaches 60 to 75 percent of annual capacity. Thus, planning for a third runway at SSA should start when operational levels reach a level of 189,000 to 222,000 annual operations. A third parallel independent runway would increase the SSA airfield capacity to approximately 740,000 annual operations per IDOT's estimate. The capacity range of different three parallel runway airfield configurations is presented in **Table 9-2**.

⁴⁰ FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995.

⁴¹ FAA Order 5090.3C, Field Formulation of the National Plan of Integrated Airport Systems (NPIAS), December 2000.

Table 9-2 Capacity of Three Parallel Runway Airfield					
Runway Configuration	Mix Index (percent)	VFR (ops/hr)	IFR (ops/hr)	ASV (ops/year)	
<i>Three Independent</i> ¹ (5,000' or greater separation)	121-180	206	198	740,000	
<i>Two Independent</i> (4,300' or greater separation) <i>One Dependent</i> (700' to 2,499' separation)	121-180	146	120	645,000	
<i>Three Dependent</i> (700' to 2,499' or 2,500' to 4,299' separation)	121-180	146	75	385,000	

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, Airport Capacity and Delay, December 1995; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

¹ Estimated.

9.3.3 Four Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis

Planning for a fourth runway at SSA should start when operational levels reach a level of 444,000 annual operations, or 60 percent of the annual capacity. IDOT estimates that a fourth independent parallel runway would increase the SSA airfield capacity to approximately 1.1 to 1.3 million annual operations. The range of capacity for different four parallel runway airfield configurations is presented in **Table 9-3**.

Table 9-3 Capacity of Four Parallel Runway Airfield					
Runway Configuration Mix Index VFR IFR ASV (percent) (ops/hr) (ops/hr) (ops/year)					
<i>Four Independent</i> (5,000' or greater separation)	121-180	222-270	210-225	1,100,000- 1,300,000	
<i>Two Independent</i> (4,300' or greater separation) <i>Two Dependent</i> (700' to 2,499' separation)	121-180	243-258	212-219	1,050,000 – 1,200,000	

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, *Airport Capacity and Delay,* December 1995; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

9.3.4 Six Parallel Runway Airfield Capacity Analysis

The ultimate airfield development phase anticipates that South Suburban Airport could expand to a six-runway airfield consisting of four independent and two dependent parallel runways. The projected runway capacity of the ultimate airfield is shown in **Table 9-4**.

Table 9-4 Capacity of Six Parallel Runway Airfield				
Runway Configuration Mix Index (percent) VFR (ops/hr) IFR (ops/hr) ASV (ops/year)				
<i>Four Independent</i> (5,000' or greater separation) <i>Two Dependent</i> (700' to 2,499' separation)	121-180	292	240	1,460,000

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5060-5, Change 2, *Airport Capacity and Delay*, December 1995; TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

9.4 Ultimate Airfield Facility Requirements

9.4.1 Runway Orientation and Configuration

To obtain quadruple simultaneous precision instrument approaches, the runway system needs to consist of parallel runways with a minimum separation of 5,000 feet between runways. FAA AC 150/5300-13, *Airport Design*, states that multiple parallel runways need at least 5,000 feet separation to operate independently in Category III visibility conditions. In addition to these four parallel runways, two dependent runways for departures during VFR conditions could be added between the northern and southern pair of independent runways. Any additional runways would parallel the primary runways described in Sections 3.1.6 and 8.4.1, maintaining the runway system in an east-west orientation (09-27).

9.4.2 Proposed Ultimate Airspace Classification

Any additional runways and operations will need to undergo airspace analysis at the appropriate time, to ensure that they do not adversely impact other airport operations in the area. In addition, if the level of operations reaches 300,000, of which at least 50 percent are air carrier operations, the Airspace Classification for SSA would need to be evaluated to determine if it should be upgraded from Class C to Class B. FAA Order 7400.2E, *Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters*, Part 4, Chapter 15, establishes the following criteria for considering an airport as a candidate for a Class B airspace designation:

- The primary airport serves at least 3.5 million passengers enplaned annually; or
- The primary airport has a total airport operations count of 300,000 (of which 50 percent are air carriers).

Exhibit 9-1 illustrates one way a Class B Airspace structure could be imposed for SSA, in conjunction with the existing ORD and MDW airspace. In addition, an east-west VFR flyway could remain between MDW and SSA airspace for GA operations below 3,600 feet. However, the feasibility of any ultimate airspace structure for SSA would depend on air traffic control (ATC) procedures and operations within the Chicago airspace and would need to be determined by FAA at the appropriate time.

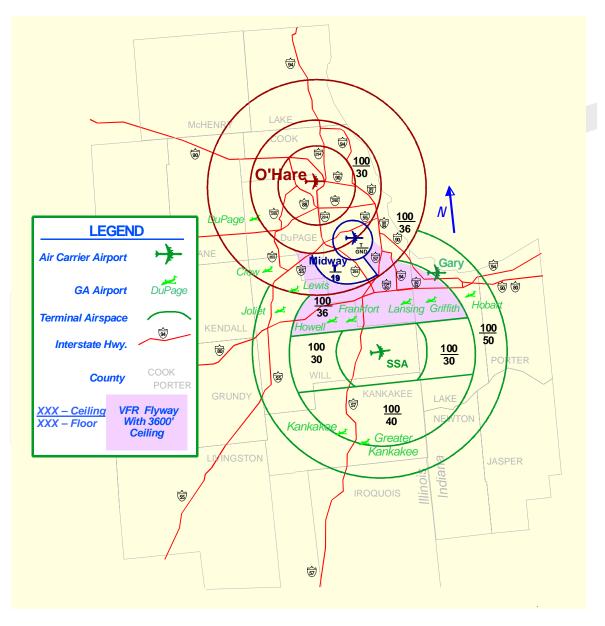


Exhibit 9-1 Potential Class B Airspace Structure at SSA

Source: Summary Draft, Phase I Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

9.4.3 Airfield Requirements

The airfield requirements for the ultimate airport will be based on design criteria for ARC D-VI, as stated in Section 9.2. The two most demanding aircraft expected to be operating beyond DBO+20 are the Boeing 747-400 and the Airbus 380. Under maximum takeoff weight, with a stage length of 6,500 nautical miles, ambient temperature of 90°F, and an airport elevation of 780 feet, the Boeing 747-400 requires a runway length of 12,000 feet.⁴² Under standard conditions, the Airbus 380 requires a runway length of approximately 10,000 feet.⁴³ Thus, the ultimate airport runway configuration should provide for the possibility of two 12,000-foot runways, one on either side of the terminal area, while the other runways would be a maximum of 10,000 feet in length.

The airfield should be designed to accommodate full dual parallel taxiway systems on the two runways adjacent to the terminal complex. A dual taxiway system provides complete flow separation between arriving and departing aircraft adjacent to the terminal complex, enhancing airfield capacity. The other parallel runways should have full single parallel taxiways. **Table 9-5** lists runway and taxiway facility dimensions that comply with ARC D-VI design criteria.

Table 9-5 Summary of Runway Planning Requirements – Ultimate Airport				
Facility	Dimensions (feet)			
	Airplane Design Group VI			
Runway Width	200			
Runway Length	10,000-12,000			
Runway Protection Zone Length (CAT III)	2,500			
Runway Protection Zone Inner Width (CAT III)	1,000			
Runway Protection Zone Outer Width (CAT III)	1,750			
Runway Safety Area Width	500			
Runway Safety Area (RSA) Length beyond Runway End	1,000			
Runway Object Free Area (OFA) Width	800			
Runway Object Free Area Length beyond Runway End	1,000			
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (POFZ) Width	800			
Runway Precision Object Free Zone (POFZ) Length	200			
Runway Shoulder Width	40			
Parallel Runway to Taxiway Centerline Separation	600			
Taxiway Width	100			
Taxiway Shoulder Width	40			
Taxiway Object Free Area Width	386			
Taxiway Safety Area	262			
Taxiway Centerline to Parallel Taxiway Centerline	324			

Source: FAA Advisory Circular 150/5300-13, Airport Design up to Change 8, September 2004.

⁴² 747-400, Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning, Boeing Commercial Airplanes, December 2002.

⁴³ A380, Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning AC, Preliminary Issue, Airbus S.A.S., January 2004.

To enhance runway capacity, all air carrier runways could also have perimeter taxiways. Requiring aircraft to stop before taxiing across active runways results in major delays at high activity airports and also increases the chances for runway incursions. Routing and directing aircraft along taxiway routes that cross active runways is a major contributor to ground traffic controller workload. For these reasons, it is recommended that space be preserved for the potential long-term development of perimeter taxiways that would allow aircraft to taxi around active runways.

Perimeter taxiways would need to be designed and located so that all aircraft using them would remain outside of all runway safety areas, object free areas and TERPS surfaces. When perimeter taxiways cross the extended centerlines of runways, aircraft approaching or departing those runways must be able to clear other aircraft taxiing on the perimeter taxiways. The standard precision instrument approach slope is 50:1 for 50,000 feet from the runway end. The standard departure slope is 34:1. The maximum anticipated tail height of the A-380 is 80 feet.⁴⁴ To provide clearance for approaches over aircraft with this tail height, the perimeter taxiway centerline must be at least 4,200 feet from the end of the runway. If a runway is used solely for departures, this distance may be reduced to 2,920 feet.

9.4.4 Airport NAVAIDS and Visual Aids

To minimize flight delays and cancellations, larger commercial service airports use Category III (CAT III) precision instrument approach systems. The ultimate airfield should be designed so that all parallel air carrier runways used for landings could have CAT III precision instrument approach systems, or their equivalent. All CAT III runway approaches would include the navigation aids and lighting equipment identified in **Table 9-6**. Anticipated terminal navigational aids are listed in **Table 9-7**.

⁴⁴ A380, Airplane Characteristics for Airport Planning AC, Preliminary Issue, Airbus S.A.S., January 2004.

Table 9-6 Summary of Runway Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities – Ultimate Airport			
NAVAIDS	Equipment Function Description		
Instrument Landing System CAT III	Provides instrument guidance during weather conditions when visibility is less than ¼-miles or ceiling is less than 100 feet		
Glide Slope	Provides vertical guidance		
Localizer	Provides horizontal guidance		
Inner, Middle and Outer Marker Required for CAT III	Marks specific points along the approach path		
Runway Visual Range (RVR) Instrumentation (Touchdown, Midpoint and Rollout Required for CAT III)	Measures visibility along specific stretches of the runway		
Precision Runway Monitors (PRM)	Enhances precision of horizontal guidance, may eventually support straight-out departures		
Precision Approach Indicator Path (PAPI)	Provides visual approach slope guidance		
Medium Intensity Approach Lighting System with Runway Alignment Indicator Lights (MASLR)	Provides visual guidance on final approach during night and low visibility conditions		
High Intensity Runway Edge Lights (HIRL)	Defines runway edges and length necessary for precision instrument approaches		
Runway Centerline Lights	Defines runway centerline; required for CAT III approaches		
Touchdown Zone Lights	Defines aircraft touchdown zone, required for CAT III approaches		
Wind Cones	Provides visual wind direction and velocity		
High Intensity Approach Lights with Sequenced Flashers (ALSF-2)	Provide additional visual guidance on final approach in low visibility conditions and at night		
Medium Intensity Taxiway Edge Lights (MITL)	Defines taxiway edges and length		
Taxiway Centerline Lights	Defines taxiway alignment; they provide better guidance to pilots than edge lights		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

Table 9-7Summary of Airport Navigational, Visual Aids and Other Facilities – Ultimate Airport			
NAVAID	Equipment Function Description		
ATCT – Airport Traffic Control Tower	Controls flight operations within the airport's designated airspace.		
Rotating Beacon	Indicates location of an airport.		
TVOR-DME – Terminal Very High- frequency Omnirange Distance Measuring Equipment	Emits VFR azimuth data over 360 degrees for non-precision instrument approach procedures, DME signals provide distance to the airport		
NDB – Non Directional Beacon	Provides directional guidance to be used as an aid to final non-precision approaches.		
LLWAS – Low Level Wind Shear Alert	An automated system to detect hazardous wind shear events and provide warnings to air traffic controllers.		
AWOS –Automatic Weather Observation System	Recording instruments that measure cloud height, visibility, wind speed, temperature, dew point, etc.		
ASR – Airport Surveillance Radar	Provide air traffic controllers information regarding the location of an aircraft within 60 nautical miles of the airport.		
SSR – Secondary Surveillance Radar	In combination with an ASR, or by itself, identifies air traffic within a specific airspace		
ASDE – Airport Surface Detection Equipment	Enhance visual observation of surface traffic during low visibility		

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004.

9.5 Ultimate Passenger Terminal Facility Requirements

9.5.1 Aircraft Gate Requirements

The *Phase 1 Engineering Study* identified a potential passenger terminal complex consisting of 120 gates, 80 for domestic operations and 40 for international operations.⁴⁵ The number and types of gate modules will be determined at an appropriate future time, as necessary.

9.5.2 Aircraft Apron Requirements

The aircraft apron requirements are based on a theoretical mix of aircraft and aircraft gates required during peak periods. The assumptions used for the ultimate aircraft apron requirements are listed in **Table 9-8**.

⁴⁵ Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

Table 9-8 Peak Aircraft and Gate Front Requirements – Ultimate Airport					
FAA Aircraft Design Group	Maximum Wingspan (ft)	Wingtip Clearance (ft)	Gate Front (ft)	Number of Aircraft	Total Front (ft)
Domestic:					
III(A)	89	25	114	9	1,026
III(B)	118	25	143	42	6,006
IV	171	33	204	20	4,080
V	214	33	247	2	494
VI	262	33	295	1	295
Total Domestic				74	11,900
International:					
IV	171	33	204	21	4,284
V	214	33	247	16	3,952
VI	262	33	295	3	885
Total International				40	9,120
Grand Total				114	21,020

Source: Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

9.5.3 Passenger Terminal Functional Area Requirements

Estimates of gross ultimate passenger terminal functional area requirements were made during the *Phase 1 Engineering Study*. It was estimated that the main passenger terminal might require approximately 1.8 million square feet, domestic satellites 1.2 million square feet and an international satellite 550,000 square feet for a grand total of 3.5 million square feet.⁴⁶ The ultimate passenger terminal should include appropriate space for the functional areas discussed in Sections 4.4 and 8.5.4.

9.5.4 Terminal Curb Front Requirements

Terminal curb front requirements were determined during the *Phase 1 Engineering Study* based on the estimates used to calculate peak gate requirements and peak hour passenger levels.⁴⁷ It was estimated that the ultimate terminal departures curb front would need approximately 1,500 linear feet and the ultimate terminal arrivals curb front would need approximately 2,300 linear feet.

9.6 Ultimate Support/Ancillary Facility Requirements

9.6.1 Air Cargo Facility Requirements

An "order of magnitude" estimate of cargo operations that could ultimately occur at SSA was calculated as part of the *Phase 1 Engineering Study*. It was estimated that approximately 17,600 annual all-cargo operations could occur if demand required. Based on this level of operations, the total tonnage shipped (both as belly cargo and in dedicated freight aircraft) was estimated at 931,200 tons and the total space requirements for handling that tonnage was estimated to be approximately 910,000 square feet.⁴⁸

 ⁴⁶ Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September
 ⁴⁷ Ibid

⁴⁸ Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

Air cargo could be accommodated in the central area core, thus giving cargo and passenger aircraft comparable access to the runway system. There would also be large tracts of land around the periphery of the airport available for a large cargo operation such as an air freight hub.

9.6.2 General Aviation Facility Requirements

A general aviation facility could be located in the central core or to one side of the airfield, to accommodate any type of general aviation activity. If supported by demand, the complex could include a full service fixed base operation. Hangar storage could also be accommodated.

9.6.3 Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Facilities

Based on the ARFF operational requirements and response time established by FAR Par 139, *Certification and Operations: Land Airports Serving Certain Air Carriers*, the airport would need at least two, and potentially five, ARFF stations in order to meet the emergency response time requirements, as discussed in Section 5.3. The ultimate number and location of ARFF facilities would be determined in the future, as warranted.

9.6.4 Fuel Storage Facility

The fuel storage facilities would have aboveground tanks with state-of-the-art cooling systems designed to provide a separate, sterile environment. On-airport underground fuel lines would have proper protection and monitoring to avoid any leakage and would provide fuel to the passenger and cargo terminal areas. The fuel farm would provide fuel storage for at least seven days of demand.

9.6.5 Aircraft and Airfield Pavement Deicing Facilities

As the airport expands, appropriate deicing facilities including provisions for a treatment and recycling system, will be provided.

9.6.6 Airfield Maintenance Center Facilities

The ultimate size and location of airfield maintenance center facilities will be determined at the appropriate time in the future, as the airfield expands. Sufficient space exists within the central core area or in the northern and southern airfield for these facilities.

9.6.7 Airport Utilities

Utilities would include electrical, heating, air conditioning, telephone, gasoline or natural gas (or both), water and wastewater. Power supply stations, emergency power plants, a wastewater treatment plant and a central plant capable of distributing heating and air conditioning to all airport facilities could be provided and sized according to demand.

9.6.8 Service Roads and Security Access

A secure airside service roadway system, linking all Air Operations Areas (AOA), should be provided. The proposed alignment should strive to minimize the crossing of active airside facilities. An apron service road should be included to facilitate the access to parked aircraft. Access to the AOA will be restricted, and

entrance will be only allowed at certain locked or continuously manned gates. State-of-the-art technologies could be implemented to regulate the access to the AOA and secure areas of the airport. The access will follow the guidelines defined in the Code of Federal Regulations – Part 1542, *Airport Security*, of U.S. Transportation Security Administration (TSA), which has replaced Federal Aviation Regulation Part 107, *Airport Security*.

9.7 Ultimate Ground Transportation Facilities

9.7.1 Future Roadway and Rail Improvements

As the region around SSA grows in population, households and employment, the regional roadway and rail network will also expand. Since current transportation planning for the area only goes out to 2030 (discussed in Section 6.2), it is difficult to predict what other roadway and rail improvements will occur beyond this timeframe. The ultimate airport should have provisions for both western and eastern access to the airport, as well as a transit system, whether by road, rail or people mover, to move passengers from one side of the airport to the other.

9.7.2 Projected Traffic Volumes

CATS generated traffic volumes for an ultimate SSA during the *Phase 1 Engineering Study.* These traffic volume estimates assumed that an off-airport east-west connector road would exist to move traffic from one side of the airport to the other and allow traffic to enter the airport from two locations.

<u>Airport Entrance Road</u>: The projected Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) along the airport entrance road to I-57 is 63,200.

Interstate 57: The projected AADT on I-57 is 149,800 vehicles between the Manhattan-Monee Road interchange and the SSA entrance road interchange. The AADT to the south between the Airport entrance road interchange and the Peotone-Wilmington Road interchange is approximately 152,000 vehicles.

<u>IL Route 50</u>: The projected AADT for IL Route 50 along the western boundary of the airport is approximately 52,000 vehicles per day.

<u>IL Route 394</u>: The projected AADT for IL Route 394 near the northeastern boundary of the airport is approximately 160,000 vehicles per day.

<u>IL Route 1</u>: The projected AADT for IL Route 1 along the eastern boundary of the airport is approximately 86,000 vehicles per day.

9.7.3 Parking Requirements

Estimated parking requirements for the ultimate airport will depend on the type of activity that develops at SSA in the future. The Phase 1 Engineering Study estimated that the ultimate airport could have substantial parking needs, as illustrated in Table 9-9.

Table 9-9 Summary of Parking Requirements – Ultimate Airport		
Facility Number of Spaces		
Short-Term Parking	7,800	
Long-Term Parking	9,600	
Employee Parking	11,000	
Rental Car Parking	17,100	
Total Parking	45,500	

Source: Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September 1997.

9.8 Summary of Ultimate Airport Facility Requirements

It is anticipated that SSA could be developed to provide maximum long-term capacity by providing quadruple simultaneous precision instrument approaches. The ultimate airport could have six parallel runways in an east-west orientation. The distance between the four independent runways should be a minimum 5,000 feet. A dependent (departure only) runway could be centered between each quad runway pair (2,500 feet from the centerline of each of the quad runways) and a short crosswind runway could serve small commuter/regional aircraft.

The previous sections of the Facility Requirements report have identified facilities required at SSA to meet the aeronautical forecasts detailed in the draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program.⁴⁹ Because no forecasts beyond DBO+20 can be developed with any level of confidence, estimates of the potential level of activity and associated facility requirements for the ultimate development of SSA are entirely based on the assumptions used in the Phase 1 Engineering Study⁵⁰ and FAA's Tier 1 EIS⁵¹. **Table 9-10** presents the possible facility requirements for this planning horizon.

⁴⁹ Draft Projections of Aeronautical Activity for the Inaugural Airport Program, South Suburban Airport, prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation, May 2004.

Summary Draft, South Suburban Airport Phase 1 Engineering Report, Illinois Department of Transportation, September

^{1997.} ⁵¹ Record of Decision for Tier 1: FAA Site Approval and Land Acquisition by the State of Illinois, Proposed South

Table 9-10 Summary of Facility Requirements – Ultimate Airport		
Facility	Unit	
Number of Parallel Runways	6	
First Runway (9-27) Length (ft)	9,500	
Additional Runway Lengths (ft)	10,000 and 12,000	
Runway Width (ft)	200	
Taxiway Width (ft)	100	
Runway-Parallel Taxiway Centerline Separation (ft)	600	
Crosswind Runway Width (ft)	4,000	
Crosswind Runway Width (ft)	75	
Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT)	Yes	
Instrument Landing System (ILS)	CAT III	
Passenger Aircraft Gates:		
Domestic Gates	80	
International Gates	40	
Passenger Terminal (sf)	3,500,000	
Passenger Terminal Curb Front (feet)	3,800	
Air Cargo Area ¹ (sf)	Demand Driven	
General Aviation/Corporate Aviation Area ² (sf)	Demand Driven	
Public Parking Spaces	17,400	
Employee Parking Spaces	11,000	
Rental Car Parking Spaces	17,100	

Source: TAMS, an Earth Tech Company, 2004. ¹Includes warehouse, airside apron, truck docks, and parking. ²Includes aircraft parking areas, apron area, hangars, tie down areas and public parking.